

PL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUAL

PL-2000 1.2 Installation and Configuration Manual

The information and content contained in this document is proprietary and copyrighted to © 2013 PacketLight Networks, Ltd. All Rights Reserved. The information shall not be used, copied, reproduced, or disclosed in whole or in part without the written consent of PacketLight Networks, Ltd.

PacketLight Networks, Ltd. reserves the right, without prior notice or liability, to make changes in equipment design or specifications. Information supplied by PacketLight Networks, Ltd. is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by PacketLight Networks, Ltd. for the use thereof, nor for the rights of third parties which may be affected in any way by the use thereof. Any representation(s) in this document concerning performance of PacketLight Networks, Ltd. 's product(s) are for informational purposes only and are not warranties of future performance, either express or implied.

IN NO EVENT WILL PACKETLIGHT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFIT, OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE HARDWARE OR SOFTWARE EVEN IF PACKETLIGHT HAD BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. In no event shall PacketLight's liability to Customer, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), or otherwise, exceed the price paid by Customer. The foregoing limitations shall apply even if the above-stated warranty fails of its essential purpose. BECAUSE SOME STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.



Contents

1	ΙΝΤΙ	RODUC	CTION	1
	1.1	Overv	IEW	1
		1.1.1	Main Features	1
		1.1.2	Optional Features	3
		1.1.3	Typical Application	3
		1.1.4	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	4
	1.2	CONFIC	GURATIONS	5
		1.2.1	PL-2000 Configurations	5
		1.2.2	Example Configurations	6
	1.3	FUNCTI	IONAL DESCRIPTION	8
		1.3.1	PL-2000 Ports	8
		1.3.2	Port Availability	.10
		1.3.3	MANAGEMENT PORTS	.11
		1.3.4	MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONALITY	.12
		1.3.5	MANAGEMENT PROTOCOLS	.13
		1.3.6	PL-2000 Modules	.13
	1.4	TECHN	ICAL SPECIFICATIONS	.15
2	INS	TALLA	ΓΙΟΝ	23
	2.1	SAFETY	PRECAUTIONS	.23
		2.1.1	GENERAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	.23
		2.1.2	ELECTRICAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	.23
		2.1.3	PROTECTION AGAINST ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE	.25
	2.2	SITE R	EQUIREMENTS	.25
		2.2.1	Physical Requirements	.25
		2.2.2	Power Requirements	.26
		2.2.3	AMBIENT REQUIREMENTS	.26
		2.2.4	ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY CONSIDERATIONS	.26
	2.3	PL-20	00 Front Panel	.26
		2.3.1	FRONT PANEL LEDS	.27
		2.3.2	PL-2000 OPTICAL CONNECTIONS EXAMPLE	.27
	2.4	INSTAL	LING THE PL-2000 UNIT	.28
		2.4.1	PACKAGE CONTENTS	.28
		2.4.2	Required Equipment	.28



3	OPE	RATIO	N AND PRELIMINARY CONFIGURATION	33
	3.1	O PERA [®]	TING INSTRUCTIONS	33
		3.1.1	Connecting and Configuring the Terminal	33
		3.1.2	TURNING ON THE PL-2000	34
	3.2	Perfor	RMING PRELIMINARY CONFIGURATION	34
	3.3	ACCES	SING THE WEB APPLICATION	35
		3.3.1	Web Browser Requirements	35
		3.3.2	PREREQUISITES FOR ACCESSING THE WEB APPLICATION	36
		3.3.3	LOGGING IN TO THE WEB APPLICATION	36
		3.3.4	NAVIGATING THE WEB APPLICATION	37
		3.3.5	LOGGING OUT OF THE WEB APPLICATION	40
4	SEC	URITY	MANAGEMENT	41
	4.1	User A	Access Levels	41
	4.2	User A	Authentication Methods	41
		4.2.1	LOCAL AUTHENTICATION	42
		4.2.2	REMOTE AUTHENTICATION	42
	4.3	SECUR	ITY SETTINGS	44
		4.3.1	Users Tab (Administrator)	45
		4.3.2	Users Tab (Non-Administrator)	48
		4.3.3	Radius Tab (Administrator)	49
5	FAU	LT MAI	NAGEMENT	51
	5.1	FAULT	VIEWS	51
		5.1.1	Alarms	51
		5.1.2	Events	52
		5.1.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES	52
	5.2	Gener	al Fault Procedure	53
	5.3	System	M FAULTS	54
		5.3.1	Alarms Tab	55
		5.3.2	EVENTS TAB	57
		5.3.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB	58
	5.4	All Fa	ULTS	60
		5.4.1	Alarms Tab	61
		5.4.2	Events Tab	63
		5.4.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB	65
	5.5	Uplink	Faults	66
		5.5.1	Alarms Tab	67



		5.5.2	Events Tab	59
		5.5.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB7	1
	5.6	SERVIC	e Port Faults7	2
		5.6.1	Alarms Tab7	73
		5.6.2	Events Tab	75
		5.6.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB7	7
	5.7	Manag	ement Port Faults7	8
		5.7.1	Alarms Tab7	79
		5.7.2	Events Tab	31
		5.7.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB8	32
	5.8	ETHERN	iet Port Faults	34
		5.8.1	Alarms Tab	35
		5.8.2	Events Tab	37
		5.8.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB8	88
	5.9	EDFA I	FAULTS9	90
		5.9.1	Alarms Tab9	91
		5.9.2	Events Tab	93
		5.9.3	CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB9	94
	5.10	PSU F	AULTS9	96
		5.10.1	Alarms Tab9	97
			Alarms Tab	
		5.10.2		99
6	CON	5.10.2 5.10.3	2 Events Tab	99 00
6	CON 6.1	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR	EVENTS TAB9 CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB	99 00 9 3
6	6.1	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIG	EVENTS TAB	99 00 03 03
6	6.1	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIG GENER/	EVENTS TAB	99 00 03 03
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIG GENER/	EVENTS TAB	99 00 03 03 05 06
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIG GENER/ SYSTEM	EVENTS TAB	99)0)3)3)5)6)7
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEN 6.3.1	EVENTS TAB	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEN 6.3.1 6.3.2	EVENTS TAB 9 CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB 10 ATION MANAGEMENT 10 GURATION OPERATIONS 10 AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE 10 M CONFIGURATION 10 GENERAL TAB 10 INVENTORY TAB 10 LICENSE TAB 11	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09 10
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEN 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3	EVENTS TAB 9 CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB 10 ATION MANAGEMENT 10 GURATION OPERATIONS 10 AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE 10 M CONFIGURATION 10 GENERAL TAB 10 INVENTORY TAB 10 LICENSE TAB 11	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09 10 12
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEN 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4	EVENTS TAB9CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB10ATION MANAGEMENT10GURATION OPERATIONS10AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE10M CONFIGURATION10GENERAL TAB10Inventory TAB10LICENSE TAB11TIME TAB11	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09 10 12 14
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEM 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6	EVENTS TAB.9CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB10ATION MANAGEMENT10GURATION OPERATIONS10AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE10M CONFIGURATION10GENERAL TAB10INVENTORY TAB10LICENSE TAB11TIME TAB11IP TAB11	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09 10 12 14 17
6	6.1 6.2	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEN 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6 6.3.7	EVENTS TAB.9CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB10ATION MANAGEMENT10GURATION OPERATIONS10AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE10CONFIGURATION10GENERAL TAB10INVENTORY TAB10LICENSE TAB11TIME TAB11IP TAB11SNMP TAB11	 99 00 03 03 05 06 07 09 10 12 14 17 19
6	6.16.26.3	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEM 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6 6.3.7 OPTICA	EVENTS TAB	 29 20 20 20
6	6.16.26.3	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEM 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6 6.3.7 OPTICA	EVENTS TAB9CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB10ATION MANAGEMENT10GURATION OPERATIONS10AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE10A CONFIGURATION10GENERAL TAB10Inventory TAB10LICENSE TAB11TIME TAB11SNMP TAB11Syslog TAB11LI PORTS CONFIGURATION12	 99 90 93 93 93 93 95 96 97 <
6	6.16.26.3	5.10.2 5.10.3 FIGUR CONFIC GENER/ SYSTEM 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6 6.3.7 OPTICA UPLINK	EVENTS TAB9CONFIGURATION CHANGES TAB10ATION MANAGEMENT10GURATION OPERATIONS10AL CONFIGURATION PROCEDURE10M CONFIGURATION10GENERAL TAB10INVENTORY TAB10LICENSE TAB11TIME TAB11SNMP TAB11Syslog TAB11LI PORTS CONFIGURATION12PORT CONFIGURATION12UPLINK TAB12	99 90 93 93 93 93 95 96 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97



		6.5.4	APS TAB	28
		6.5.5	ОТП ТАВ	32
		6.5.6	PROVISIONING TAB	34
	6.6	Servic	e Port Configuration	36
		6.6.1	Port Tab	37
		6.6.2	SFP INFORMATION TAB	10
		6.6.3	ALS TAB	11
		6.6.4	PROVISIONING TAB	13
	6.7	Manag	EMENT PORT CONFIGURATION	16
		6.7.1	MNG TAB	17
		6.7.2	SFP INFORMATION TAB	19
		6.7.3	ALS TAB	50
	6.8	Ethern	IET PORT CONFIGURATION	52
		6.8.1	ETHERNET TAB	53
	6.9	MUX/C	DEMUX CONFIGURATION	54
		6.9.1	MUX/DEMUX TAB	55
	6.10	EDFA (Configuration	56
		6.10.1	EDFA Tab	57
	6.11	PSU Co	DNFIGURATION	59
		6.11.1	PSU Tab	50
	6.12	FAN Ur	NIT CONFIGURATION	51
		6.12.1	FAN UNIT TAB	51
7	PERF	ORMA	NCE MONITORING	3
	7.1	ΟΡΤΙCΑ	L INFORMATION	53
		7.1.1	Optical Information Tab	54
	7.2	Port P	erformance Monitoring	55
	7.3	Uplink	Port Performance Monitoring	56
		7.3.1	VIEWING UPLINK PORT PERFORMANCE MONITORING	57
		7.3.2	VIEWING OPTICAL LEVEL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	11
	7.4	Servic	e Port Performance Monitoring	13
		7.4.1	VIEWING NATIVE SIGNAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	74
		7.4.2	VIEWING OPTICAL LEVEL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	78
	7.5	Manag	EMENT PORT PERFORMANCE MONITORING	30
		7.5.1	VIEWING OPTICAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	31
	7.6	EDFA F	Performance Monitoring	34
		7.6.1	VIEWING OPTICAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	34



8	MAI	NTENA	NCE 1	87
	8.1	SYSTEM	/ MAINTENANCE	187
		8.1.1	RESTART TAB	188
		8.1.2	Log Files Tab	190
		8.1.3	CONFIGURATION TAB	191
		8.1.4	Software Tab	194
	8.2	DIAGNO	OSTIC TESTS	197
		8.2.1	Facility Loopback Test	197
		8.2.2	PRBS TEST	197
	8.3	Uplink	Port Maintenance	198
		8.3.1	DIAGNOSTICS TESTS TAB	199
	8.4	SERVIC	e Port Maintenance	201
		8.4.1	DIAGNOSTICS TESTS TAB	201
	8.5	Extern	AL ALARM MAINTENANCE	203
		8.5.1	External Alarm Maintenance Tab	203
9	TOP	OLOGY	MANAGEMENT 2	205
	9.1	Netwo	RK TOPOLOGY	205
		9.1.1	NETWORK TOPOLOGY TAB	206
		9.1.2	ZOOMING IN AND OUT OF THE TOPOLOGY DISPLAY	208
		9.1.3	BROWSING OTHER NODES	208
		9.1.4	DEFINING MULTIPLE NODES AS MULTI-CHASSIS	209
10	REM	ΟΤΕ Μ	ANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION 2	211
	10.1	Remoti	E MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE	211
		10.1.1	Setting Up Point-to-Point Management	211
		10.1.2	2 Configuring Management for PL-2000 A	212
		10.1.3	B CONFIGURING MANAGEMENT FOR PL-2000 B	213
		10.1.4	ACCESSING THE WEB APPLICATION FROM MANAGEMENT A TO PL-2000 A	215
		10.1.5	ACCESSING THE WEB APPLICATION FROM MANAGEMENT A TO PL-2000 B	215
		10.1.6	ACCESSING THE WEB APPLICATION FROM MANAGEMENT B TO PL-2000 B	216
		10.1.7	Accessing the Web Application from Management B to PL-2000 A	216
11	CLI.			219
	11.1	GENER	AL FEATURES	219
	11.2	ACCESS	SING THE CLI	219
		11.2.1	USING A SERIAL PORT	220
		11.2.2	2 Using Telnet	220
		11.2.3	BUSING SSH	221
	11.3	CLI Co	DMMAND TYPES	222
	11.4	RUNNIN	NG CLI COMMANDS	223



	11.4.1 General Commands	4
	11.4.2 PING COMMAND	7
	11.4.3 INTERFACE COMMANDS	7
	11.4.4 IP Setting Commands	8
	11.4.5 LOG COMMANDS	0
	11.4.6 Show Commands23	1
	11.4.7 Service Commands	2
	11.4.8 System Restart Command	4
APPEND	DIX A: CONNECTION DATA	5
A.1	CONTROL CONNECTOR	5
A.2	ALARM CONNECTOR	5
A.3	ETH CONNECTOR	7
A.4	Optical PL-2000 Connectors	8
	A.4.1 UPLINK PORTS	8
	A.4.2 Service Ports	8
	A.4.3 MNG PORTS	9
	A.4.4 MUX/DEMUX PORT	9
A.5	POWER SUPPLY COMBINATIONS	0
A.6	Power Connectors	0
A.7	PROTECTIVE GROUND TERMINAL	0
A.8	FIBER SHELF	1
APPEND	DIX B: ALARM AND EVENT MESSAGES	3
B.1	ALARM MESSAGES	3
B.2	CONFIGURATION EVENT MESSAGES	7
B.3	OTHER EVENT MESSAGES	8
APPEND	DIX C: TROUBLESHOOTING CHART 24	9
C.1	TROUBLESHOOTING CHART	9
INDEX.		3



List of Figures

Figure 1: Typical Application for PL-2000 Devices	4
Figure 2: PL-2000 Unit	4
Figure 3: PL-2000 Front Panel	5
Figure 4: PL-2000 10G Configuration	6
Figure 5: PL-2000 Protected Configuration	6
Figure 6: PL-2000 20G Configuration	7
Figure 7: PL-2000 Booster EDFA Configuration	7
Figure 8: PL-2000 Pre-Amp EDFA Configuration	7
Figure 9: PL-2000 Booster and Pre-Amp EDFA Configuration	8
Figure 10: PL-2000 Management Ports1	1
Figure 11: Class 1M Laser Warning2	4
Figure 12: Class 3B Laser Warning2	4
Figure 13: PL-2000 Front Panel	6
Figure 14: Connections between the Optical Ports2	7
Figure 15: Login Window	6
Figure 16: System Configuration Window	7
Figure 17: PL-2000 Item Buttons (Example)	8
Figure 18: PL-2000 Sidebar Buttons	8
Figure 19: PL-2000 Tabs (Example)	9
Figure 20: PL-2000 Users Tab4	0
Figure 21: Security Settings Window4	4
Figure 22: Users Tab (Administrator)4	5
Figure 23: Confirm Changes4	6
Figure 24: Confirm Changes4	7
Figure 25: Confirm Delete4	7
Figure 26: Users Tab (Non-Administrator)4	8
Figure 27: Confirm Changes4	8
Figure 28: Radius Tab (Administrator)4	9
Figure 29: Confirm Configuration	0
Figure 30: System Fault Window	4
Figure 31: Alarms Tab5	5
Figure 32: Events Tab	7
Figure 33: Configuration Changes Tab5	8
Figure 34: All Fault Window	0
Figure 35: Alarms Tab6	1
Figure 36: Events Tab	3
Figure 37: Configuration Changes Tab6	5
Figure 38: Uplink Port Fault Window6	6
Figure 39: Alarms Tab6	
Figure 40: Events Tab	9
Figure 41: Configuration Changes Tab7	1



Figure 42: S	Service Port Fault Window	.72
Figure 43: A	Alarms Tab	.73
Figure 44: E	Events Tab	.75
Figure 45: C	Configuration Changes Tab	.77
Figure 46: N	Management Port Fault Window	.78
Figure 47: A	Alarms Tab	.79
Figure 48: E	Events Tab	.81
Figure 49: C	Configuration Changes Tab	.82
Figure 50: E	Ethernet Port Fault Window	.84
Figure 51: A	Alarms Tab	.85
Figure 52: E	Events Tab	.87
Figure 53: C	Configuration Changes Tab	.88
Figure 54: E	EDFA Fault Window	.90
Figure 55: A	Alarms Tab	.91
Figure 56: E	Events Tab	.93
Figure 57: C	Configuration Changes Tab	.94
Figure 58: F	PSU Fault Window	.96
Figure 59: A	Alarms Tab	.97
Figure 60: E	Events Tab	.99
Figure 61: C	Configuration Changes Tab1	00
Figure 62: S	System Configuration Window1	106
Figure 63: C	General Tab1	07
Figure 64: I	Inventory Tab1	09
Figure 65: L	License Tab1	110
Figure 66: T	Time Tab1	112
Figure 67: I	IP Tab - Dual Networks1	114
Figure 68: I	IP Tab - Single Network1	115
Figure 69: C	Confirm Changes1	116
Figure 70: S	SNMP Tab1	117
Figure 71: S	Syslog Tab1	119
Figure 72: C	Confirm Configuration1	119
Figure 73: C	Confirm Configuration1	20
Figure 74: L	Jplink Port Configuration Window1	22
Figure 75: L	Jplink Tab1	123
Figure 76: C	Confirm Changes1	23
Figure 77: C	Confirm Changes1	24
Figure 78: X	xFP Tab1	125
	ALS Tab1	
-	APS Tab - Without Protection1	
-	APS Tab - With Protection1	
-	Confirm Changes1	
-	Confirm Changes1	
-	۲ DTN Tab	
0	Provisioning Tab1	



Figure 86: Service Port Configuration Window136
Figure 87: Port Tab137
Figure 88: Confirm Changes
Figure 89: Confirm Changes
Figure 90: SFP Tab
Figure 91: ALS Tab
Figure 92: Provisioning Tab143
Figure 93: Confirm Changes145
Figure 94: Management Port Configuration Window
Figure 95: MNG Tab
Figure 96: Confirm Changes147
Figure 97: Confirm Changes148
Figure 98: SFP Tab
Figure 99: ALS Tab
Figure 100: Ethernet Port Configuration Window
Figure 101: Ethernet Tab
Figure 102: MUX/DEMUX Configuration Window154
Figure 103: MUX/DEMUX Tab (DWDM)155
Figure 104: EDFA Configuration Window156
Figure 105: EDFA Tab
Figure 106: Confirm Changes157
Figure 107: Confirm Changes158
Figure 108: PSU Configuration Window
Figure 109: PSU Tab
Figure 110: FAN Unit Configuration Window161
Figure 111: FAN Unit Tab
Figure 112: Optical Information Window163
Figure 113: Optical Information Tab
Figure 114: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Window
Figure 115: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab
Figure 116: Optical Level Performance Monitoring
Figure 117: Service Port Performance Monitoring Window
Figure 118: Native Signal Performance Monitoring174
Figure 119: Optical Level Performance Monitoring
Figure 120: Management Port Performance Monitoring Window
Figure 121: Optical Level Performance Monitoring
Figure 122: Optical Level Performance Monitoring
Figure 123: System Maintenance Window
Figure 124: Restart Tab
Figure 125: Confirm Changes
Figure 126: Confirm Changes
Figure 127: Confirm Changes
Figure 128: Log Files Tab
Figure 129: System Log Files (Example)
Figure 130: Configuration Tab191



Figure 131:	Update System Configuration: Configuration File192
Figure 132:	Confirm System Overwrite193
Figure 133:	System Updating and Restarting Message193
Figure 134:	Opening .cfg Dialog Box194
-	Software Tab194
Figure 136:	Software Download Message195
Figure 137:	Software Download Status Window195
Figure 138:	Confirm Changes196
Figure 139:	Confirm Changes196
Figure 140:	Facility Loopback Test
Figure 141:	PRBS Test
	Uplink Port Maintenance Window198
-	Diagnostic Tests Tab199
Figure 144:	PRBS Test Results
-	Service Port Maintenance Window
	Diagnostic Tests Tab201
-	PRBS Test Results
Figure 148:	External Alarm Maintenance Window
•	External Alarm Tab203
Figure 150:	Network Topology Window
-	Network Topology Tab
Figure 152:	Linear Topology (Example)
Figure 153:	Ring Topology (Example)
Figure 154:	General Tab
Figure 155:	Multi-Chassis Nodes
-	Point-to-Point Remote Management (Example)211
Figure 157:	IP Addresses: PL-2000 A (Example)212
Figure 158:	SNMP Traps Table (Example)
Figure 159:	IP Addresses: PL-2000 B (Example)214
Figure 160:	Static Routing: PL-2000 B (Example)
Figure 161:	SNMP Traps Table (Example)
Figure 162:	CLI Command Tree223
Figure 163:	External ALARM Diagram236
Figure 164:	DC Connector Wiring Diagram240
Figure 165:	Protective Ground Terminal Wiring Diagram241
Figure 166:	Fiber Shelf Diagram241



List of Tables

Table 1: PL-2000 Service Types	9
Table 2: PL-2000 Port Availability	10
Table 3: PL-2000 Connections between the Optical Interfaces	
Table 4: Configure Interface Ethernet IP Command Options	35
Table 5: User Access Levels	41
Table 6: Attributes Used	42
Table 7: Users Tab Parameters (Administrator)	45
Table 8: Users Tab Parameters (Non-Administrator)	48
Table 9: Radius Tab Parameters (Administrator)	50
Table 10: Alarms Tab Parameters	56
Table 11: Events Tab Parameters	58
Table 12: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	59
Table 13: Alarms Tab Parameters	62
Table 14: Events Tab Parameters	64
Table 15: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	66
Table 16: Alarms Tab Parameters	68
Table 17: Events Tab Parameters	70
Table 18: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	72
Table 19: Alarms Tab Parameters	74
Table 20: Events Tab Parameters	76
Table 21: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	78
Table 22: Alarms Tab Parameters	
Table 23: Events Tab Parameters	82
Table 24: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	83
Table 25: Alarms Tab Parameters	
Table 26: Events Tab Parameters	
Table 27: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	
Table 28: Alarms Tab Parameters	92
Table 29: Events Tab Parameters	94
Table 30: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	95
Table 31: Alarms Tab Parameters	98
Table 32: Events Tab Parameters	100
Table 33: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters	101
Table 34: General Tab	107
Table 35: Inventory Tab Parameters	109
Table 36: License Tab	111
Table 37: Time Tab Parameters	113
Table 38: IP Tab Parameters	116
Table 39: SNMP Tab Parameters	118
Table 40: Syslog Tab Parameters	120
Table 41: Optical Ports Configuration Parameters	120
Table 42: Uplink Tab	124



Table 43:	XFP Tab Parameters	125
Table 44:	ALS Tab Parameters	128
Table 45:	APS Tab Parameters	130
Table 46:	OTN Tab	132
Table 47:	Provisioning Tab	135
Table 48:	Port Tab	138
Table 49:	SFP Information Tab	140
Table 50:	ALS Tab Parameters	142
Table 51:	Bandwidth Requirements	143
Table 52:	MNG Tab Parameters	148
Table 53:	SFP Information Tab	149
Table 54:	ALS Tab Parameters	151
Table 55:	Ethernet Tab Parameters	153
Table 56:	MUX/DEMUX Tab Parameters	155
Table 57:	EDFA Tab Parameters	158
Table 58:	PSU Tab Parameters	160
Table 59:	FAN Unit Tab Parameters	162
Table 60:	Optical Information Tab Parameters	165
Table 61:	Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab	168
Table 62:	Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab Parameters	172
Table 63:	Service Port Native Signal Performance Monitoring Tab Parameters	175
Table 64:	Service Port Performance Monitoring Tab Parameters	179
Table 65:	Management Port Optical Level PM Parameters	182
Table 66:	EDFA Optical Level PM Parameters	185
Table 67:	PBRS Test Results	200
Table 68:	PBRS Test Results	202
Table 69:	External Alarm Maintenance Tab Parameters	204
Table 70:	CONTROL Connector Wiring	235
Table 71:	ALARM Interface, Pin Function	236
Table 72:	ETH Port Connector, Pin Functions	237
Table 73:	Uplink XFP Specifications	238
Table 74:	Service SFP Specifications	238
Table 75:	MNG Port Specifications	239
Table 76:	MUX/DEMUX Port Specifications	239
Table 77:	Alarm Messages	243
Table 78:	Configuration Event Messages	247
Table 79:	Other Event Messages	248
Table 80:	Troubleshooting Chart	249



1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the PL-2000.

In this Chapter

Overview	1
Configurations	5
Functional Description	8
Technical Specifications	15

1.1 Overview

The PL-2000 is a multi-service OTN muxponder. It provides an efficient and flexible aggregation of multi-protocol sub-10G rate services into a single common 10G OTU2 uplink, thus reducing the number of required wavelengths. Increasing fiber utilization and spectral efficiency of data transport reduces the solution cost and operation complexity.

The PL-2000 can transparently aggregate a mix of SDH/SONET, Ethernet, Fiber Channel, and video services.

The PL-2000 supports optional 1+1 protection for the uplink.

The PL-2000 is a highly integrated device that can incorporate MUX/DEMUX, Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA), and Dispersion Compensation Module (DCM) modules.

The PL-2000 is fully interoperable with PacketLight's family of products.

1.1.1 Main Features

The PL-2000 combines the following key features:

- Use of standard MSA pluggable XFP optics for the uplinks of the muxponder
- Use of standard MSA SFP optics for the service ports
- Supports multiple service types:
 - Gigabit Ethernet (GbE)
 - Fast Ethernet (FE)
 - 1/2/4G FC
 - 1/2/4G FICON
 - OC-3/12/48
 - STM-1/4/16
 - DVB-ASI 270M
 - SD-SDI



- HD-SDI
- HD-SDI NTSC
- 3G-SDI
- 3G-SDI NTSC
- Muxponder for improved wavelength utilization by multiplexing up to 16 services on a single 10G OTU2 uplink wavelength
- Supports multiple FEC types:
 - GFEC (as defined by G.709)
 - I.4 (as defined by G.975 Appendix I.4)
 - I.7 (as defined by G.975 Appendix I.7)
- Automatic Laser Shutdown (ALS) on all optical ports
- Two 100M OSC management channels based on pluggable (SFP) optics for remote management
- Provides the following management protocols for configuration, monitoring, and service provisioning:
 - CLI over a serial or Telnet/SSH connection
 - Web-based HTTP/HTTPS management
 - SNMP management interface
 - Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (Radius) protocol for centralized remote user authentication
 - Syslog protocol
 - Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) for network timing
 - TFTP and FTP for file upload and download
 - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
- Supports Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) functions:
 - Alarm and Event fault management
 - Uplink and service performance monitoring (PM)
 - Facility loopback
 - Diagnostic Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS)
 - External alarms
- Pluggable FAN unit
- AC or DC, single or dual pluggable power supply



1.1.2 Optional Features

The following are the optional features:

- Additional 10G OTU2 uplink for a total bandwidth of 20G
- 1+1 facility protection between the uplinks
- DWDM MUX/DEMUX module
- Optical power amplification EDFA modules
- DCM module

1.1.3 Typical Application

Designed as a transport device, the PL-2000 is typically deployed as customer premises equipment (CPE) in enterprise campus environments. It offers the functionality of multiplexing sub-10G services over WDM networks with a single wavelength.

The PL-2000 can transparently aggregate a mix of SDH/SONET, Ethernet, Fiber Channel, and video services.

The PL-2000 transparently multiplexes up to 16 client services into a single or dual 10G OTU2 wavelength. This is done in Layer-1, using low latency mapping to a 10G uplink pipe without packet loss and with Forward Error Correction (FEC), which is suitable for long distance amplified DWDM networks.

The PL-2000 can incorporate one DWDM MUX/DEMUX module and/or one or two EDFA modules according to the required configuration.

Two additional MNG ports may be used for transmission of the management traffic over an Optical Supervisory Channel (OSC) for remote management of the PL-2000.

The PL-2000 can be managed using Command Line Interface (CLI) over a serial or Telnet/Secure Shell (SSH) connection, Web management over HTTP/HTTPS, or SNMP.

As with other PacketLight devices, the PL-2000 can be managed with PacketLight's LightWatch[™] NMS/EMS (network management system). For information about LightWatch, see the *LightWatch Getting Started Guide*.

All optical transceivers, both on the service side and on the WDM-uplink side, are pluggable and fully replaceable, allowing pay-as-you-grow budget planning and simplified maintenance.

The PL-2000 can be used to save wavelength resources and enable long distance high performance LAN connectivity.

The PL-2000 is highly suitable for applications such as:

- Service providers multi-service access platform
- Transporting multi-services over long distance optical networks
- Upgrading legacy infrastructure with new services



- Building efficient and flexible CWDM/DWDM solutions for Enterprises
- Fast deployment of services over existing OTN networks

The following figure illustrates a typical application for standalone PL-2000 units. They are deployed as CPE in enterprise campus environments, and connect the local LANs and SANs in the two campuses across a fiber connection or via a DWDM public network.

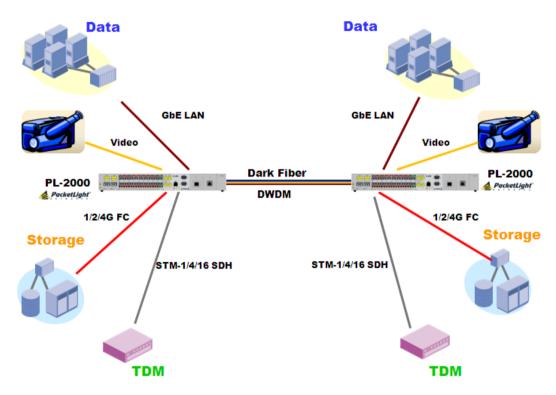


Figure 1: Typical Application for PL-2000 Devices

1.1.4 Physical Description

ThePL-2000 is a compact unit intended for installation in 19-inch or 23-inch racks or placed on desktops or on shelves. The unit height is 1U (1.733 inches).

The PL-2000 unit is a 19-inch/1U ETSI compliant with dual field-replaceable AC and/or DC power supplies and a pluggable FAN unit.



Figure 2: PL-2000 Unit



All connections are made to the front panel. The PL-2000 front panel also includes indicator LEDs that show its operating status.

The following figure shows the front panel of the PL-2000 with one MUX/DEMUX module, which multiplexes the uplink and the OSC over the same fiber.

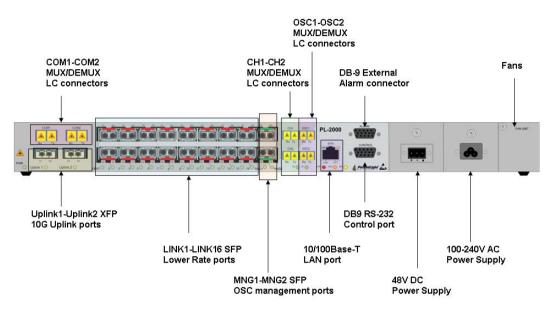


Figure 3: PL-2000 Front Panel

1.2 Configurations

The PL-2000 is designed in a modular way, thereby enabling many configurations and applications.

1.2.1 PL-2000 Configurations

The PL-2000 can be ordered with the configurations described in this section.

1.2.1.1 Uplink Port Configurations

The PL-2000 offers extended uplink features with each feature requiring its own license.

- **20G license**: If installed, the PL-2000 supports dual 10G OTU2 uplinks that provide a total bandwidth of 20G.
- 1+1 Protection license: If installed, the PL-2000 provides 1+1 facility protection.

The PL-2000 can be installed with one, two, or no licenses.

- If no license is installed, the PL-2000 provides a single unprotected 10G OTU2 uplink.
- When two licenses are installed, both features are available.



1.2.1.2 MUX/DEMUX Module Configurations

The PL-2000 can be ordered with one or no DWDM MUX/DEMUX modules.

1.2.1.3 EDFA Module Configurations

The PL-2000 can be ordered with two, one, or no EDFA modules. Each EDFA can be a Booster or Pre-Amp.

1.2.1.4 DCM Configurations

The PL-2000 can be ordered with or without a DCM module.

1.2.2 Example Configurations

The following are some examples of the available configurations of the PL-2000:

- 1. PL-2000 with 10G uplink:
 - 10G muxponder bandwidth
 - Without protection

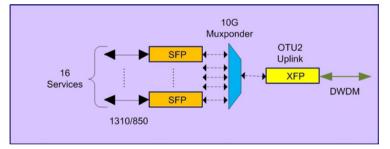


Figure 4: PL-2000 10G Configuration

- 2. PL-2000 with 1+1 license:
 - protected ODU path
 - Point-to-point
 - 10G muxponder bandwidth

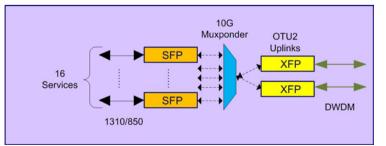


Figure 5: PL-2000 Protected Configuration



- 3. PL-2000 with 20G license:
 - 20G muxponder bandwidth
 - MUX/DEMUX module
 - OSC management channel
 - Without protection

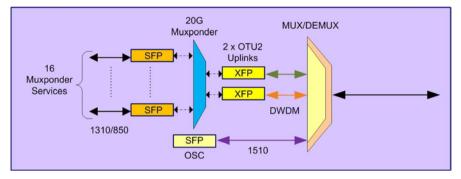


Figure 6: PL-2000 20G Configuration

- 4. PL-2000 with MUX/DEMUX and Booster EDFA:
 - MUX/DEMUX module
 - OSC management channel
 - Booster EDFA

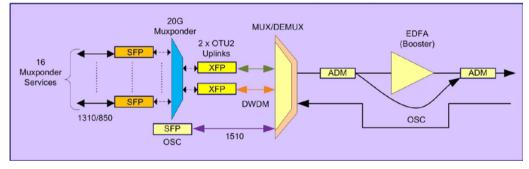
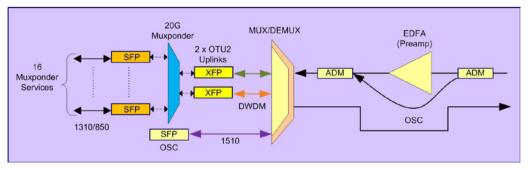


Figure 7: PL-2000 Booster EDFA Configuration

- 5. PL-2000 with MUX/DEMUX and Pre-Amp EDFA:
 - MUX/DEMUX module
 - OSC management channel
 - Pre-Amp EDFA







- 6. PL-2000 with MUX/DEMUX, Booster, and Pre-Amp EDFA:
 - MUX/DEMUX module
 - OSC management channel
 - Booster EDFA
 - Pre-Amp EDFA

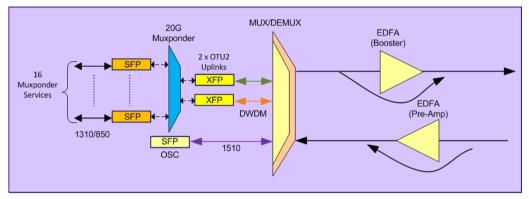


Figure 9: PL-2000 Booster and Pre-Amp EDFA Configuration

1.3 Functional Description

This section describes some of the functionality of the PL-2000.

1.3.1 PL-2000 Ports

This section describes the PL-2000 ports.

1.3.1.1 Uplink Ports

The PL-2000 has two uplink ports labeled "Uplink 1" and "Uplink 2". The uplink ports are typically installed with DWDM XFP transceivers supporting the OTN OTU2 rate 10.7 Gbps as defined by ITU-T G.709.

Note: Port Uplink 2 is not available in the 10G unprotected configuration.

1.3.1.2 Service Ports

The PL-2000 service ports are labeled "LINK 1" to "LINK 16". These ports accept SFP transceivers.

Each port can be independently configured with a different service type as long as the aggregated bandwidth does not exceed the total bandwidth of the uplinks.

The following table lists the supported service types.



Table 1: PL-2000 Service Types

Service Type	Line Bit Rate	Standard
1G FC/FICON	1.0625G	
2G FC/FICON	2.125G	INCITS T11 FC-PI
4G FC/FICON	4.25G	
Fast Ethernet 100M - Optical or Copper	125M	IEEE 802.3
Gigabit Ethernet - Optical or Copper	1.25G	
OC-3/STM-1	155.52M	
OC-12/STM-4	622.08M	Telcordia GR-253-CORE/ ITU-T G.707
OC-48/STM-16	2.488G	
DVB-ASI 270M	270M	EN 50083-9
SD-SDI	270M	SMPTE 259M
HD-SDI	1.485G	SMPTE 292M
HD-SDI NTSC	1.483G	ITU-R BT.470-7
3G-SDI	2.97G	SMPTE 424M
3G-SDI NTSC	2.967G	ITU-R BT.470-7

1.3.1.3 CH Ports

The CH1 and CH2 LC connectors are used to connect the Uplink 1 and Uplink 2 optical signals to the MUX/DEMUX module.

On the other side, the MUX/DEMUX module is connected to the network via the common port.

1.3.1.4 OSC Ports

The OSC1 and OSC2 LC connectors are used to connect the MNG 1 and MNG 2 optical signals to the MUX/DEMUX or EDFA module.

NOTE: Two OSCs are needed for operations in ring, linear add/drop, and protection modes. In these modes, each uplink passes over a different fiber and has its own OSC.

1.3.1.5 COM Ports

The COM1 and COM2 LC connectors are connected to the network. They carry the common optical signal that aggregates the optical channels of the uplinks together with one of the OSC channels.

Typically, the port COM1 is used as follows:

• When the PL-2000 includes Pre-Amp EDFA, the input of the EDFA is connected internally to the Rx of the corresponding COM1 port and the output of the EDFA is connected to the input of the DEMUX.



- When the PL-2000 includes Booster EDFA, the output of the EDFA is connected internally to the Tx of the corresponding COM1 port and the input of the EDFA is connected to the output of the MUX.
- If no EDFA module exists, the Tx and Rx of the COM1 LC connector are internally connected to the MUX/DEMUX module.

NOTE: Port COM1 is available for unprotected point-to-point applications. Port COM2 is used for protection, ring, and linear add/drop applications.

1.3.2 Port Availability

The availability of some of the PL-2000 ports depends upon the PL-2000 configuration.

The following table summarizes which ports are available in each configuration.

Configuration/Port	10G Unprotected	10G Protected	20G Unprotected
Uplink 1	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Uplink 2	N/A	\checkmark	\checkmark
LINK 1 to LINK 16	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
MNG 1	\checkmark	\checkmark	Connect to OSC1
MNG 2	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
	NOTE: Available for multi-chassis connection.		NOTE: Available for multi-chassis connection.
COM1 (LC connector)	√ NOTE: If EDFA exists.	N/A	\checkmark
	NOTE: IT EDFA exists.		
COM2 (LC connector)	N/A	\checkmark	N/A
CH1 (LC connector)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
	NOTE: If EDFA exists.		
CH2 (LC connector)	N/A	\checkmark	\checkmark
OSC1 (LC connector)	\checkmark	\checkmark	Connect to MNG 1
	NOTE: If EDFA exists.		
OSC2 (LC connector)	N/A	\checkmark	N/A

Table 2: PL-2000 Port Availability

1.3.2.1 LC Connectors

The use of the LC connectors depends upon the PL-2000 configuration.

• 10G unprotected configuration the uplink ports:

- Uplink 1 should be connected to the CH1 LC connector.
- MNG 1 port should be connected to the OSC1 LC connector.
- The line fiber should be connected to the COM1 LC connector.



If the remote management is not required and no EDFA module is installed, the line fiber should be connected directly to the Uplink 1 port.

• 10G protected configuration the uplink ports:

- Uplink 1 and Uplink 2 should be connected to the CH1 and CH2 LC connectors.
- MNG 1 and MNG 2 ports should be connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 LC connectors.
- The line fibers should be connected to the COM1 and COM2 LC connectors.

• 20G configuration the uplink ports:

- Uplink 1 and Uplink 2 should be connected to the CH1 and CH2 LC connectors.
- MNG 1 port should be connected to the OSC1 LC connector.
- The line fiber should be connected to the COM1 LC connector.

1.3.2.2 ALARM Port

The PL-2000 has an ALARM (or External Alarm) port for the environmental alarm. This port supports one input and one output.

For more information, see Connection Data (p. 235).

1.3.3 Management Ports

This section describes the PL-2000 management ports.

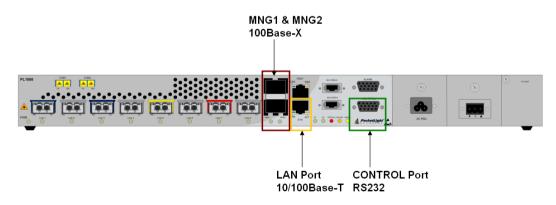


Figure 10: PL-2000 Management Ports

1.3.3.1 CONTROL Port

The RS-232 asynchronous supervisory port has a DCE interface that supports a data rate of 9600 bps.

Initial configuration of the PL-2000 is performed using the CLI management interface from any ASCII terminal (dumb terminal or personal computer (PC)



running a terminal emulation program) directly connected to the PL-2000 serial CONTROL connector.

After the initial configuration, the PL-2000 may be managed, supervised, and configured by a Web browser or an SNMP network management system.

For more information, see Connection Data (p. 235).

1.3.3.2 ETH Port

The PL-2000 can be accessed through the Ethernet 10/100 Base-T LAN port for local management.

For more information, see Connection Data (p. 235).

1.3.3.3 MNG Ports

The PL-2000 is equipped with two SFP based MNG ports labeled "MNG 1" and "MNG 2". These ports enable remote management of a PL-2000 unit or local cascading in a multi-chassis application.

This management channel may be multiplexed as an extra OSC wavelength by the optical MUX/DEMUX. The PL-2000 supports two OSCs for multi-chassis application and for remote management with facility protection. The facility protection is for the management network when the two management ports are active and there is more than one management route between the nodes. In point-to-point topology without protection, only one OSC port is needed on each side (it can be either of the two). For a protected point-to-point or ring topology, both OSC ports should be used.

The PL-2000 uses the standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) protocol to uniquely determine the route for the management traffic between the nodes, and to dynamically change the management route should a facility failure occur.

For more information, see Connection Data (p. 235).

1.3.4 Management Functionality

The management functionality includes:

- Fault management for displaying alarms and events detected during PL-2000 operation
- Configuring device parameters and service provisioning
- Status monitoring
- Viewing PL-2000 performance monitoring statistics
- User management for user and password authentication
- Maintenance functions, including performing port loopbacks, software upgrade, and system restart
- Displaying the network topology



1.3.5 Management Protocols

This section describes the main management protocols supported by PL-2000.

1.3.5.1 CLI Management

For initial IP configuration and several other management tasks, the PL-2000 supports CLI ASCII management. CLI management is accessible via the CONTROL serial port or Telnet/SSH connection.

For more information, see <u>CLI</u> (p. <u>219</u>).

1.3.5.2 Web-based Management

The PL-2000 supervision and configuration functions can be performed using a standard Web browser. The Web management can be used with HTTP or HTTPS (Secured HTTP).

For detailed information on Web-based management, see <u>Configuration</u> <u>Management</u> (p. <u>103</u>).

1.3.5.3 SNMP Management

PL-2000 devices can also be managed by PacketLight's LightWatch[™] NMS/EMS, by RADview[™], or by other third-party SNMP-based management systems.

For more information about available PL-2000 MIBs and LightWatch[™], contact PacketLight Technical Support.

1.3.6 PL-2000 Modules

This section describes the PL-2000 modules.

1.3.6.1 MUX/DEMUX Module

The PL-2000 can be ordered with an optional DWDM MUX/DEMUX module.

The MUX/DEMUX module is connected to the DWDM optics of the PL-2000 via three LC connectors. The fiber with the multiplexed signal is connected to the COM port.

1.3.6.2 EDFA Modules

The PL-2000 can be ordered with one or two optional EDFA modules that are used to amplify the optical power of the DWDM signal. The EDFA modules can be used as a Booster and/or Pre-Amp.

• **Booster EDFA**: It is used on the Tx optical path. It can be connected externally to the front panel LC adapter if the MUX is not installed in the PL-2000 or internally between the output fiber of the MUX and the COM port on the front panel.



• **Pre-Amp EDFA**: It is used on the Rx optical path. It can be connected externally to the front panel LC adapter if the DEMUX is not installed in the PL-2000 or internally between the COM port on the front panel and the input fiber of the DEMUX.

1.3.6.3 DCM Module

The PL-2000 may be ordered with an optional DCM.

The DCM module provides compensation for a fixed amount of chromatic dispersion caused by the optical fiber, wavelength spacing and the range traversed by the optical signal.

1.3.6.4 Power Supply Unit

PL-2000 is available with AC and DC power supplies:

- AC: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1.5A maximum
- DC: -48 VDC, 3A maximum

The maximum power consumption of the PL-2000 is 70W.

The PL-2000 may be ordered with one or two AC and/or DC power supply units. The power supplies are redundant and replaceable without causing traffic interference.

NOTE: Both AC and DC PSUs can be used in the same unit.

The unit does not have a power ON/OFF switch, and therefore starts operating as soon as the power is connected.

1.3.6.5 FAN Unit

The PL-2000 is available with a pluggable and replaceable FAN unit. The air intake vents are located on the right side. The FAN unit has an automatic speed control mechanism that supports lower noise, improved MTBF and power saving.

CAUTION: Air intake vents should be clear of obstruction.



INTRODUCTION

1.4 Technical Specifications

Uplink Ports	Number of Ports	1 or 2 • 1: Unprotected 10G • 2: With entional 20C lisened
		 2: With optional 20G license 2: With optional 1+1 Protection license
		Default: Unprotected 10G
	Wavelength	 CWDM optics and ITU grid DWDM ITU G.694.1 Grid Channels 15-60 C-Band with 100 GHz spacing or 50GHz tunable
	Optical Reach	40 km, 80 km,or 200 km (for each, see the parameters below)
	Optical Power Output	-1 to +2 dBm
	Sensitivity	-24 dBm APD
	Bit Rate	10.709 Gbps (bit rate of OTU2)
	Connector	XFP transceiver
Service Ports	Number of Ports	16
	Service Types	 Gigabit Ethernet - Optical or Copper Fast Ethernet - Optical or Copper 1/2/4G FC 1/2/4G FICON OC-3/12/48 STM-1/4/16 DVB-ASI 270M SD-SDI HD-SDI HD-SDI NTSC 3G-SDI NTSC SFP transceiver
MUX/DEMUX	Number of Modules	0 or 1
Module	Channels	2
	Wavelength	DWDM ITU G.694.1 Channels 15-60 C-Band
	Express Channel	1511 +/-6.5 nm
	Link Loss (MUX+DEMUX)	< 6 dB
	Spacing	100 GHz
	Express Channel Link Loss	< 1.5 dB
Optical	Number of Modules	0, 1, or 2
Amplifiers (EDFA)	Output Power	 Booster: 14 dBm, 17 dBm, 20 dBm, 23 dBm Pre-Amp: +5 dBm

PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 15



	Optical Gain	 Booster: +10 to +22 dB Pre-Amp: +18 dB
	Input Power	 Booster: -24 to +16 dBm Pre-Amp: -36 to -15 dBm
	Automatic Gain Control (AGC)	Keeps the amplifier gain fixed without dependency when adding or removing services.
	Automatic Power Control (APC)	Keeps the amplifier output power fixed without dependency when adding or removing services.
	Eye Safety	Automatic laser power reduction upon fiber cut or disconnection.
Supervisory and Management Ports	CONTROL Port	Used for initial configuration of the node IP or for local access to CLI.
		Interface: RS-232 Connector: DB 0 famile
		 Connector: DB-9, female Format: Asynchronous
		Baud rate: 9600 bps
		 Word format: 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and 1 start bit
		Flow control: None
	ETH Port	Management LAN port for out-of-band access.
		• Interface: 10/100 Base-T
		• Connector: RJ-45
		NOTE: Initial IP configuration can be done via RS-232.
	MNG1 and MNG2 Port	2 Optical management ports
		Interface: 100 Base-FX
		Connector: SFP transceiver
		Wavelength:
		CWDM: 1290 nm or 1310 nm single mod
		 DWDM: 1490 nm or 1510 nm single mode Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or 1310 single mode
		• Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or
COM Ports	COM1 and COM2 Ports	 Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or 1310 single mode NOTE: IP of the MNG port can be configured
COM Ports	COM1 and COM2 Ports	 Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or 1310 single mode NOTE: IP of the MNG port can be configured using the Web application.
COM Ports	COM1 and COM2 Ports	 Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or 1310 single mode NOTE: IP of the MNG port can be configured using the Web application. 2 Fixed duplex LC connectors
COM Ports	COM1 and COM2 Ports	 Non-WDM: 850 nm multi-mode or 1310 single mode NOTE: IP of the MNG port can be configured using the Web application. 2 Fixed duplex LC connectors Fiber type: Single mode



INTRODUCTION

CH Ports	CH1 and CH2 Ports	2 Fixed duplex LC connectors
		• Fiber type: Single mode
		• Fiber size: 2 mm optical
		• Connector type: LC with or without protective shutters
		Port type: Optical channel port
OSC Ports	OSC1 and OSC2 Ports	2 Fixed duplex LC connectors
		• Fiber type: Single mode
		• Fiber size: 2 mm optical
		• Connector type : LC with or without protective shutters
		Port type: Optical OSC port
DCM	Number of Modules	0 or 1 Tunable active module
	Fiber Type	ITU-T G.652
	Spacing	100 GHz
	Range	Up to 200 km
Environment Alarms	ALARM Port	Used for external office alarms.
Aldinis		• Connector: DB-9, female
		Environmental: 1 input and 1 output
System LEDs	PWR	Green blinking: Power-up stage
		Green: Normal operation
	CRT	OFF: No Critical alarm detected
		Red: Critical alarm detected
	MAJ	OFF: No Major alarm detected
		• Red: Major alarm detected
	MIN	OFF: No Minor alarm detected
		Red: Minor alarm detected
Uplink Port LEDs	Uplink 1 and Uplink 2	OFF: Admin Down
		Blinking: Facility loopback or PRBS test
		Green: Normal operation
		• Red: Alarm detected
Service Port	LINK 1 to LINK 16	OFF: Admin Down
LEDs		Blinking: Facility loopback or PRBS test
		Green: Normal operation
		Red: Alarm detected
MNG Port LEDs	MNG 1 and MNG 2	OFF: Admin Down
		Green: Normal operation
		Red: Alarm detected
Amplifier LEDs	E1 and E2	OFF: Admin Down
		Green: The corresponding amplifier is operational (DWDM applications only)
		Red: EDFA failure detected





ETH Port LEDs	LINK	• OFF : The port is disconnected
		Green: Normal operation
	ACT	• Yellow blinking: Transmit and/or receive activity detected on the port.
PSU LEDs	PWR	Green: Normal operation
		• Red: PSU failure detected
Network	Protocols	CLI over RS-232 or Telnet/SSHs
Management		Web-based HTTP/HTTPS management
		• SNMPv2c
		Radius
		• Syslog
		• SNTP
		• TFTP and FTP for file transfer
	Alarms	Current alarms are available. Each alarm is time stamped.
	Event Messages	Last 512 events and audit messages are available. Each message is time stamped.
	Log File	The events and audit messages are stored in the PL-2000 system log files, which can be exported to a text file for offline viewing.



		пледостоя
	Performance Monitoring	PM counters for 15 minute and one day intervals:
		Uplink ports (Uplink 1 - Uplink 2)
		 Counters based on OTU2 Near/Far Section BIP-8 errors: Errored Seconds (ES), Severely Errored Seconds (SES), and Unavailable Seconds (UAS)
		 Counters based on ODU1 Near/Far Path BIP-8 errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, and Unavailable Seconds
		 Counters based on FEC Corrected/Uncorrected errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, and Unavailable Seconds
		• Service ports (Port 1 - Port 16)
		 Counters for FE services based on 4B/5B coding violation errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, and Unavailable Seconds
		 Counters for GbE and FC/FICON services based on 8B/10B coding violation errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, and Unavailable Seconds
		 Counters for SONET services based on Section B1 errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Frames (SEF)
		 Counters for SDH services based on Section B1 errors: Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Seconds, Out of Frame Seconds
	Optical PM	PM counters for 15 minute and one day intervals for the optical Rx Power for the transceivers and other optical modules installed in the system.
Diagnostics	Loopback	Facility loopback is supported for the uplink and service ports.
	PRBS	PRBS generation and statistics are available for the for the uplink and service ports.
ALS	Optical Ports	ALS is available for all optical ports.



Power Supply	Number of Units	1 or 2	
	Redundancy	Single or dual feeding, pluggable	
	AC Source	100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1.5A maximum	
	DC Source	-48 VDC 3A maximum	
	Power Consumption	70W maximum	
	Protective Earthing Conductor	18 AWG minimum	
Fans	Maintenance	Removable and hot pluggable	
	Flow	1.14 cubic meter/minute (4 fans 0.286 m3/min each)	
Physical	Height	44 mm/1.733" (1U)	
Dimensions	Width	440 mm/17.32"	
	Depth	230 mm/9.05"	
	Weight	5.5 kg/12.1 lbs maximum	
	Mounting Options	19", 23", ETSI rack mountable	
Environment	Operating Temperature	0° to +45°C/+32° to +113°F	
	Storage Temperature	-25° to +55°C/-13° to +131°F	
	Operating Humidity	5% to 85% RH non-condensing	
	Storage Humidity	Up to 95% RH	
EMC	Standards	 ETSI EN 300 386 ETSI EN 55022 ETSI EN 55024 IEC/EN 61000-3-2 IEC/EN 61000-4-2 IEC/EN 61000-4-3 IEC/EN 61000-4-4 IEC/EN 61000-4-5 IEC/EN 61000-4-6 IEC/EN 61000-4-11 FCC Class A CFR 47 Part 15 Subpart B Industry Canada ICES-003:04; C108.8-M1983 	
Safety	Standards	 VCCI Technical Requirements, V-3/2001.04 IEC/EN 60825-1 IEC/EN 60825-2 IEC/EN/UL 60950-1 Telcordia SR-332, Issue 2 RoHS 5/6 	



INTRODUCTION



2 Installation

This chapter provides installation information and instructions for the PL-2000.

In this Chapter

Safety Precautions	23
Site Requirements	25
PL-2000 Front Panel	
Installing the PL-2000 Unit	

2.1 Safety Precautions

This section describes the safety precautions.

2.1.1 General Safety Precautions

The following are the general safety precautions:

- The equipment should be used in a restricted access location only.
- No internal settings, adjustments, maintenance, and repairs may be performed by the operator or the user; such activities may be performed only by skilled service personnel who are aware of the hazards involved.
- Always observe standard safety precautions during installation, operation, and maintenance of this product.

2.1.2 Electrical Safety Precautions

WARNING: Dangerous voltages may be present on the cables connected to the PL-2000:

- Never connect cables to a PL-2000 unit if it is not properly installed and grounded.
- Disconnect the power cable before removing a pluggable power supply unit.

GROUNDING: For your protection and to prevent possible damage to equipment when a fault condition occurs on the cables connected to the equipment (for example, a lightning stroke or contact with high voltage power lines), the case of the PL-2000 unit must be properly grounded at all times. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) connection inside or outside the equipment, or the disconnection of the protective ground terminal, can make this equipment dangerous. Intentional interruption is prohibited.

Before connecting any cables, the protective ground terminal of the PL-2000 must be connected to a protective ground (see <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>)).



The grounding connection is also made through the power cable, which must be inserted in a power socket (outlet) with protective ground contact. Therefore, the power cable plug must always be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective ground contact, and the protective action must not be negated by use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding).

Whenever PL-2000 units are installed in a rack, make sure that the rack is properly grounded and connected to a reliable, low resistance grounding system.

2.1.2.1 Laser Safety Classification

The laser beam of the PL-2000 optical modules is off when the status of the port is set to **Admin Down**.

In general, the PL-2000 unit is equipped with laser devices that comply with Class 1M. However, the PL-2000 laser complies with the higher Class 3B when equipped with Booster EDFA with the output power of 23 dBm.

According to the IEC EN60825-2 standard, the following warning applies to Class 1M laser products.



CAUTION HAZARD LEVEL 1M LASER RADIATION DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH NON-ATTENUATING OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS

Figure 11: Class 1M Laser Warning

The following warning applies to Class 3B laser products.



CAUTION HAZARD LEVEL 3B LASER RADIATION AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM

Figure 12: Class 3B Laser Warning

PL-2000 units are shipped with protective covers installed on all the optical connectors. Do not remove these covers until you are ready to connect optical cables to the connectors. Keep the covers for reuse, to reinstall the cover over the optical connector as soon as the optical cable is disconnected.

2.1.2.2 Laser Safety Statutory Warning and Operating Precautions

All personnel involved in equipment installation, operation, and maintenance must be aware that the laser radiation is invisible. Therefore, the personnel must strictly observe the applicable safety precautions and, in particular, must



avoid looking straight into optical connectors, either directly or using optical instruments.

In addition to the general precautions described in this section, be sure to observe the following warnings when operating a product equipped with a laser device. Failure to observe these warnings could result in fire, bodily injury, and damage to the equipment.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of exposure to hazardous radiation:

- Do not try to open the enclosure. There are no user serviceable components inside.
- Do not operate controls, make adjustments, or perform procedures to the laser device other than those specified herein.
- Allow only authorized service technicians to repair the unit.

2.1.3 **Protection against Electrostatic Discharge**

An electrostatic discharge (ESD) occurs between two objects when an object carrying static electrical charges touches or is brought near the other object. Static electrical charges appear as a result of friction between surfaces of insulating materials or separation of two such surfaces. They may also be induced by electrical fields.

Routine activities, such as walking across an insulating floor, friction between garment parts, and friction between objects, can easily build charges up to levels that may cause damage, especially when humidity is low.

CAUTION: PL-2000 internal boards contain components sensitive to ESD. To prevent ESD damage, do not touch internal components or connectors. If you are not using a wrist strap, before touching a PL-2000 unit or performing any internal settings on the PL-2000, it is recommended to discharge the electrostatic charge of your body by touching the frame of a grounded equipment unit.

Whenever feasible during installation, use standard ESD protection wrist straps to discharge electrostatic charges. It is also recommended to use garments and packaging made of anti-static materials, or materials that have high resistance, yet are not insulators.

2.2 Site Requirements

This section describes the PL-2000 site requirements.

2.2.1 Physical Requirements

The PL-2000 units are intended for installation in 19-inch or 23-inch racks or placed on desktops or shelves.

All the connections are made to the front panel.



2.2.2 Power Requirements

AC-powered PL-2000 units should be installed within 1.5m (5 feet) of an easily accessible, grounded AC outlet capable of furnishing the required AC supply voltage, of 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and 1.5A maximum.

DC-powered PL-2000 units require a -48 VDC, 3A maximum DC power source with the positive terminal grounded. In addition, the DC power connector contains the chassis (frame) ground terminal (see <u>Power Connectors</u> (p. <u>240</u>)).

2.2.3 Ambient Requirements

The recommended ambient operating temperature of the PL-2000 is 0° to +45°C/+32° to +113°F, at a relative humidity of 5% to 85%, non-condensing.

The PL-2000 is cooled by free air convection and a pluggable cooling FAN unit. The air intake vents are located on the right side.

CAUTION: Do not obstruct these vents.

The PL-2000 contains a fan speed control for lower noise, improved MTBF and power save.

2.2.4 Electromagnetic Compatibility Considerations

The PL-2000 is designed to comply with the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) requirements of Sub Part J of FCC Rules, Part 15, for Class A electronic equipment and additional applicable standards.

To meet these standards, the following conditions are necessary:

- The PL-2000 must be connected to a low resistance grounding system.
- Whenever feasible, shielded cables must be used.

2.3 PL-2000 Front Panel

The following figure illustrates the PL-2000 front panel.



Figure 13: PL-2000 Front Panel

In this configuration, the front panel includes the following

- LC connectors labeled "COM1" and "COM2"
- 2 uplink ports labeled "Uplink 1" and "Uplink 2"
- 16 service ports labeled "LINK 1" to "LINK 16"



- 2 MNG ports labeled "MNG1" and "MNG2"
- LC connectors labeled "CH1", "CH2", "OSC1", and "OSC2"
- 10/100 Base-T LAN port labeled "ETH"
- CONTROL port: RS-232 connector
- External alarm port labeled "ALARM"
- Power connectors
- FAN unit tray

2.3.1 Front Panel LEDs

The LEDs are located on the PL-2000 front panel.

For the list of LEDs and their functions, see Technical Specifications (p. 15).

2.3.2 PL-2000 Optical Connections Example

The following figure illustrates the connections between the optical ports of the PL-2000. In this example, the PL-2000 is configured with 20G bandwidth and includes an EDFA module and a MUX/DEMUX module.

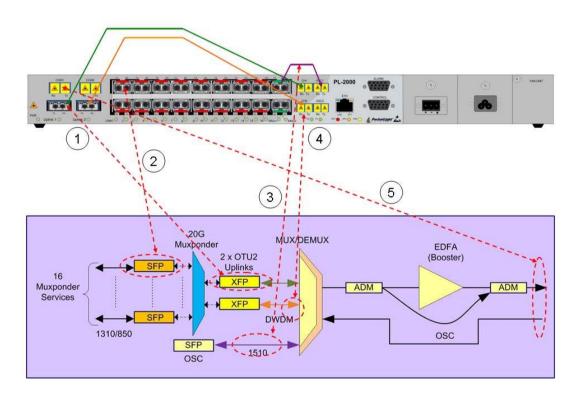


Figure 14: Connections between the Optical Ports

The following table describes the connections between the optical interfaces.



Connection	Description
1	Uplink 1
2	LINK 1
3	Fiber that connects MNG 1 to OSC1
4	CH2 LC connector
5	COM1 LC connector

Table 3: PL-2000 Connections between the Optical Interfaces

2.4 Installing the PL-2000 Unit

PL-2000 units are intended for installation in 19-inch or 23-inch racks or placed on desktops or shelves.

CAUTION: Before installing a PL-2000 unit, review the <u>Safety Precautions</u> (p. 23).

After installing the system, it is necessary to configure it in accordance with the specific user's requirements. The preliminary system configuration is performed through a supervision terminal directly connected to the PL-2000 (for procedures for using the terminal, see <u>Operation and Preliminary Configuration</u> (p. <u>33</u>)). The software necessary for using the terminal is stored in the PL-2000.

2.4.1 Package Contents

The PL-2000 package includes the following items:

- PL-2000 unit
- Ethernet cable
- Ribbon cable (if the PL-2000 contains a MUX/DEMUX)
- 3m RS-232 terminal cable
- Power cords (according to the ordered power supplies)
 - AC power: 3m power cord equipped with the appropriate plug
 - DC power: DC power cord
- Fiber tray (if ordered)
- Kit for rack installation: 19", 23" (if ordered), or 600 mm ETSI (if ordered)

2.4.2 Required Equipment

The cables needed to connect to the PL-2000 depend on the PL-2000 application. You can use standard cables or prepare the appropriate cables yourself (see <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>)).



2.4.3 Cable Connections

Before starting, refer to the site installation plan and identify the cables intended for connection to this PL-2000 unit (see <u>Site Requirements</u> (p. <u>25</u>) and <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>)).

2.4.3.1 Optical Cable Handling Precautions

The following are the optical cable handing precautions:

- Make sure that all the optical connectors are closed at all times, either by the appropriate protective caps or by the mating cable connector. Do not remove the protective cap until an optical fiber is connected to the corresponding connector, and immediately install a protective cap after a cable is disconnected.
- (Recommended) Before installing optical cables, thoroughly clean their connectors using an approved cleaning kit.
- When connecting optical cables, make sure to prevent cable twisting and avoid sharp bends. Unless otherwise specified by the optical cable manufacturer, the minimum fiber bending radius is 35 mm. Always leave some slack, to prevent stress.
- (Recommended) Install plastic supports on each cable connector. These supports determine the fiber bending radius at the connector entry point and also prevent stress at this point.

2.4.3.2 Connecting the PL-2000 to Ground and Power

WARNING: Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor (inside or outside the device) or disconnecting the protective earth terminal can make the device dangerous. Intentional interruption is prohibited.

A GROUNDING:

- The PL-2000 protective ground terminals must be connected to protective ground before power is applied and before connecting any other cable. This connection is made through the AC or DC power cable.
- The power cord plug should only be inserted in an outlet provided with a protective ground (earth) contact. The protective action must not be negated by using an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding).

WARNING: Dangerous voltages may be present on the cables connected to the PL-2000:

 Never connect cables to a PL-2000 unit if it is not properly installed and grounded. This means that its power cable must be inserted in an outlet provided with a protective ground (earth) contact before connecting any user or network cable to the PL-2000.



 Disconnect all the cables connected to the connectors of the PL-2000 before disconnecting the PL-2000 power cable.

CAUTION: The PL-2000 does not have a power ON/OFF switch, and therefore it starts operating as soon as power is applied. To control the connection of power to the PL-2000, it is recommended to use an external power ON/OFF switch that disconnects all poles simultaneously. For example, the circuit breaker used to protect the supply line to the PL-2000 may also serve as the ON/OFF switch. This type of circuit breaker should be rated 10A.

Power should be supplied to the PL-2000 through a power cable terminated in an appropriate plug, in accordance with the required power source.

To connect the PL-2000 to ground and power:

- 1. Connect one end of the power cable to each PL-2000 power connector.
- 2. When ready to apply power, insert the plug at the other end of the power cable into a socket (outlet) with a protective ground contact.

The **PWR** LED of the PL-2000 lights up and starts blinking.

2.4.3.3 Cabling the Uplink Ports

To cable the uplink ports:

- 1. Remove the protective plug from the desired uplink port.
- 2. (If applicable) Connect Uplink 1 to the CH1 LC connector.
- 3. (If applicable) Connect Uplink 2 to the CH2 LC connector.

2.4.3.4 Cabling the Service Ports

To cable the service ports:

- 1. Remove the protective plug from the desired service port and insert the SFP transceivers.
- 2. Connect the port to the appropriate remote equipment as follows:
 - Tx connector (transmit fiber) to receive input of the remote equipment
 - Rx connector (receive fiber) to transmit output of the remote equipment Always leave enough slack to prevent strain.

2.4.3.5 Cabling the MUX/DEMUX Port

The following is applicable only to a PL-2000 with a MUX/DEMUX module.

To connect cables to the PL-2000 MUX/DEMUX port:

- 1. Remove the protective plug from the MUX/DEMUX port.
- 2. Connect the supplied ribbon cable to the MUX/DEMUX port.
- 3. Connect the LC connectors of the ribbon to the appropriate uplink ports of the PL-2000.



4. Connect the MNG LC connector of the ribbon to one of the MNG ports of the PL-2000.

2.4.3.6 Cabling the Management Ports

You can cable the following management ports:

- MNG port
- CONTROL port
- ETH port

2.4.3.6.1 Cabling the MNG port

To cable the MNG port:

- 1. Remove the protective plug from the selected MNG port (MNG 1 or MNG 2) and insert an SFP transceiver.
- 2. (If applicable) Connect the MNG 1 port to the LC connector labeled "OSC1".

2.4.3.6.2 Cabling the CONTROL Port

To cable the CONTROL port:

• Connect the local console to the 9-pin CONTROL port using a straight cable (a cable wired point-to-point).

For specific information regarding pin allocations in the PL-2000 connectors, see <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>).

2.4.3.6.3 Cabling the ETH Port

To cable the ETH port:

 Connect the 10/100 Base-T ETH port to the local LAN using a cable with an RJ-45 connector.

For specific information regarding pin allocations in the PL-2000 connectors, see <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>).



3 Operation and Preliminary Configuration

This chapter provides general operating instructions and preliminary configuration instructions for the PL-2000 unit. It also explains how to access the Web application and CLI.

In this Chapter

Operating Instructions	33
Performing Preliminary Configuration	34
Accessing the Web Application	35

3.1 Operating Instructions

This section provides instructions for connecting and configuring the terminal, and for turning on the PL-2000.

3.1.1 Connecting and Configuring the Terminal

To connect and configure the terminal:

1. Connect a terminal to the CONTROL connector of the PL-2000 using a straight (point-to-point) cable.

Any standard VT-100 ASCII terminal (dumb terminal or PC emulating an ASCII terminal) equipped with an RS-232 communication interface can be used for PL-2000 preliminary configuration (the exact pinout of the connector is described in <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>)).

- 2. Check that the installation and the required cable connections have been correctly performed (see <u>Installing the PL-2000 Unit</u> (p. <u>28</u>)).
- 3. Configure the terminal as follows:
 - 9600 kbps
 - 1 start bit
 - 8 data bits
 - No parity
 - 1 stop bit
 - Full-duplex
 - Echo off
 - Disable any type of flow control



3.1.2 Turning on the PL-2000

WARNING: Do not connect the power before the unit is in the designated position. The PL-2000 does not have a power ON/OFF switch and therefore starts operating as soon as the power is connected.

To turn on the PL-2000:

1. Connect the PL-2000 to the power source (see <u>Connecting the PL-2000 to</u> <u>Ground and Power</u> (p. <u>29</u>)).

The **PWR** LED lights up and blinks during power up; all other LEDs (except **ETH**) are off during this time.

2. Wait for the completion of the power-up initialization and LED testing before starting to work on the system. This takes approximately one minute.

The **PWR** LED lights steadily, and all other LEDs display the PL-2000 status.

3.2 Performing Preliminary Configuration

You may perform the preliminary IP configuration using CLI via the CONTROL port. This port can be directly connected to a terminal using a cable wired point to point (see <u>Connection Data</u> (p. <u>235</u>)).

For more information about the CLI commands, see CLI (p. 219).

As an alternative to using a local terminal, the first time preliminary configuration can also be performed via the Web browser, or via CLI over a Telnet/SSH connection, using the default IP address **192.192.192.1** and subnet mask **255.255.255.0**.

To perform preliminary configuration:

1. Log in to the terminal.

NOTE: The CLI of the PL-2000 is user/password protected to ensure secure access.

1. At the prompt, type the following CLI command: login

The prompt to enter the user name appears.

2. Type the default user name: admin

The prompt to enter the password appears.

- 3. Type the default password: admin
- 2. Configure the Ethernet port IP address via the terminal in order to support the Web-based application.
 - 1. Acquire the Ethernet IP address using CLI if needed (see <u>Configure</u> <u>Interface Ethernet IP Command</u> (p. <u>229</u>)).





2. At the prompt, type the following CLI command:

configure interface ethernet ip <addr> [-n <netmask>] [-g
<gateway>]

Example: Configure the IP address to **192.168.0.100** with subnet mask **255.255.255.0**.

```
PL-2000>> configure interface ethernet ip 192.168.0.100 -n 255.255.255.0
```

Table 4: Configure Interface Ethernet IP Command Options

Attribute	Description	Format/Values
<addr></addr>	IP address	Dot notation
		For example: 192.168.0.100
		Default: 192.192.192.1
<netmask></netmask>	Subnet mask	Dot notation
		For example: 255.255.255.0
		Hexadecimal notation
		For example: fffff00
		 Subnet mask of the IP class corresponding to the specified address
		Default: Subnet mask of the IP class corresponding to the specified address
<gateway></gateway>	Gateway IP address	Dot notation
		For example: 192.168.0.1

3.3 Accessing the Web Application

This section provides instructions for accessing the Web application.

3.3.1 Web Browser Requirements

The following are the Web browser requirements:

- Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer[®] version 8 or above
- Mozilla[®] Firefox[®] version 7 or above
- Google Chrome[™] version 15 or above

The Web user interface enables user configuration via HTTP/HTTPS client (using default IP address **192.192.192.1** and subnet mask **255.255.255.0**).

The default address can be changed by the user. If a different IP address is desired, it is necessary to configure the Ethernet port interface IP address of the PL-2000 before accessing the Web (see <u>Performing Preliminary</u> <u>Configuration</u> (p. <u>34</u>)).



3.3.2 Prerequisites for Accessing the Web Application

The following are the prerequisites for accessing the Web application:

- The PL-2000 is properly installed.
- The PL-2000 is connected to a Web browser.
- Any pop-up blocking software is disabled.
- JavaScript should be enabled in the browser.

3.3.3 Logging In to the Web Application

To log in to the Web application:

- 1. Acquire the Ethernet IP address using CLI if needed (see <u>Configure</u> <u>Interface Ethernet IP Command</u> (p. <u>229</u>)).
- 2. Open the Web browser.
- 3. In the address field of the browser, type the **IP address** of the PL-2000 in the following format:

http://IP_address (for HTTP access)

or

https://IP_address (for HTTP secure access)

(<IP_address> stands for the actual IP address of the PL-2000)

4. Press Enter.

The Login window opens.

	PacketLight PL-2000	-	
	Name Isword Login		
	Login		

Figure 15: Login Window

5. In the **User Name** field, type the name of the user.

NOTE: The user name and password are case sensitive.



6. In the **Password** field, type the password.

Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.

7. Click Login.

The System Configuration window opens displaying the General tab.

System ALL		S Q 4
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 PWR 0 0 0 0 0	Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 Port 12 Port 14 P	NNG 1 MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 Critical P1 P2 Port 15 MNG 2 Ethemet MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Edfa 2 P1 P2 P1 P1 P2 P1 P1 <t< th=""></t<>
Jault Fault	General Inventory License	e Time IP SNMP Syslog
Configuration	Product Name: PL-2000	Contact A
Performance	Serial Number: 111000994	Physical Location
Security	Part Number: PL-2000	System Name System Date 09/01/2013 (dd/mm/yy)
	Hardware Version: 01-03	System Time (GMT) 12:14:44 (hh:mm:ss)
Topology	Firmware Version: 1.3.4-AA-A020	Chassis ID
Maintenance	Operational Status: Down	Number of PSUs 2 Alarm Activation Time 2.5s
	Up Time: 1 days, 23:44:38 hours	Alarm Deactivation Time 2.5s 💌
	System Temperature: 32 °C	Apply

Figure 16: System Configuration Window

3.3.4 Navigating the Web Application

This section describes the PL-2000 item buttons, sidebar buttons, and tabs.



3.3.4.1 Item Buttons

The following figure shows an example of the buttons used for performing operations in the Web application.

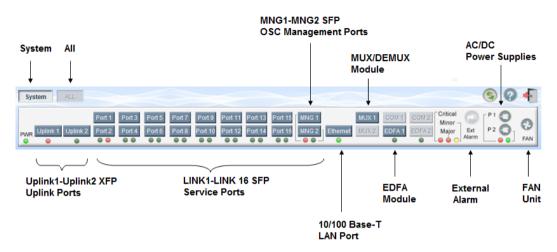


Figure 17: PL-2000 Item Buttons (Example)

The buttons displayed vary according to the configuration. For example, if the PL-2000 does not have an EDFA module installed, the **EDFA** button is disabled.

The Item buttons displayed also vary according to the context of the window.

For example, the **FAN** Constrained button is disabled in the Fault window because no faults are defined for this unit.

3.3.4.2 Sidebar Buttons

The following figure shows the sidebar buttons.



Figure 18: PL-2000 Sidebar Buttons

Use the sidebar buttons to do the following:



- Fault: View PL-2000 faults
- Configuration: Configure the PL-2000 parameters
- **Performance**: View system optical information and port performance monitoring
- Security: Manage users' accounts
- **Topology**: View network topology
- Maintenance: Perform maintenance tasks for the PL-2000

3.3.4.3 PL-2000 Tabs

The following figure shows an example of the tabs used for performing system security operations.

Figure 19: PL-2000 Tabs (Example)



The tabs displayed vary according to the user permissions. For example, the **Radius** tab is displayed only for a user with Administrator permissions; therefore, in the following figure, the **Radius tab** is not displayed because the user has **Read Only User** permissions.

Users				
Local User Management				
User Name	Permission	Password	Verify Password	Edit User
Joe		• USSNOL		Modify

Figure 20: PL-2000 Users Tab

3.3.5 Logging Out of the Web Application

To log out of the Web application:

• Click Logout 🐔.

You are logged out.



4 Security Management

This chapter describes how to manage users' accounts.

In this Chapter

User Access Levels	1
User Authentication Methods4	1
Security Settings	4

4.1 User Access Levels

The PL-2000 supports the following types of users.

Table	5:	User	Access	Levels
-------	----	------	--------	--------

User Type	Permissions	Notes
Administrator		
Administrator	Access and edit permissions for all functions; can add and delete users, change access levels, and change passwords.	 User name: admin Password: admin (default) NOTE: You can change the password. However, the user name cannot be changed and is set to "admin" by default.
Non-Administra	tor	
Read/Write User	View and manage the node; cannot manage other users but can change their own password (see <u>Changing Your Password</u> (p. <u>48</u>)).	
Read Only User	View only; no edit permissions except to change their own password (see <u>Changing</u> <u>Your Password</u> (p. <u>48</u>)).	

4.2 User Authentication Methods

The access to the PL-2000 Web application and CLI is protected. Therefore, before performing any operation on the device, the user needs to log in to the node by entering a user name and password, which is then authenticated by the node.

There are two methods for user authentication:

- Local authentication
- Remote authentication



4.2.1 Local Authentication

The local authentication method is always enabled. The authentication is performed against a local database stored in the node.

Local authentication requires that an updated list of user names and passwords be provided to each node in the network.

4.2.2 Remote Authentication

The PL-2000 supports centralized authentication, implemented with the Radius protocol as defined by RFC-2865.

The remote authentication method is optional, and can be enabled or disabled by the network administrator. The authentication is performed against a centralized database stored on a Radius server.

The remote authentication allows the network administer to keep the updated list of user names and passwords on a Radius server.

When a user tries to log in and the user name and password are not on the local user list, if the Radius authentication is enabled, the node communicates with the Radius server and performs remote user authentication. If the user name and password are on the remote user list, the log in succeeds.

4.2.2.1 Attribute Value Pairs

The Radius Attribute Value Pairs (AVP) carry data in both the request and the response for the authentication.

The following table lists the attributes used by the remote Radius authentication.

Attribute	АVР Туре	Access-Request	Access-Accept	Format/Values
User-Name	1	\checkmark	\checkmark	The name of the user as carried by the Radius Access-Request .
				Format: String
User-Password	2	\checkmark	\checkmark	The password of the user as carried by the Radius Access-Request .
				Format: String

Table 6: Attributes Used



SECURITY MANAGEMENT

Attribute	АVР Туре	Access-Request	Access-Accept	Format/Values
Class	25	-	\checkmark	The access level granted to the user as carried by the Radius Access-Accept.
				Format: String
				Allowed values:
				• 1: read-only access
				• 2: read-write access
				• 4: admin access

4.2.2.2 Shared Secret

The Radius protocol does not transmit passwords in clear text between the Radius client and server. Rather, a shared secret is used along with the MD5 hashing algorithm to encrypt passwords. The shared secret string is not sent over the network; therefore that same key should be independently configured to the Radius clients and server.

4.2.2.3 Server Redundancy

For improved redundancy, the PL-2000 can use one or two Radius servers: Server #1 and Server #2.

NOTE: There is no precedence between the Radius servers; therefore, the authentication response is taken from the first server to answer.

4.2.2.4 Setting Up Radius

Before using Radius, the network administration should set up the Radius servers and enable Radius authentication.

To set up Radius:

- 1. Launch one or two Radius servers on Windows/Unix systems that are accessible to the nodes via the IP network.
- 2. Configure the Radius servers with **Shared Secret** string that will be used by the Radius servers and clients.
- 3. Enter the user name, password, and permission of all users to the Radius servers.
- 4. Configure the access information to the Radius servers for the Radius clients of the nodes.
- 5. Enable Radius authentication for all nodes.

4.2.2.5 Configuring the Radius Server

Note: The server configuration process may look different on different Radius server packages.

An Administrator can configure the Radius server.



To configure the Radius server:

1. Configure the Authentication Port (default port is 1812).

NOTE: If a firewall exists between the nodes to the Radius servers, make sure that it does not block the chosen port.

- 2. Configure the Shared Secret.
- 3. For each user, configure the following attributes:
 - User-Name

Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.

User-Password

Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.

Class

For a description of the attributes, see <u>Attribute Value Pairs</u> (p. <u>42</u>).

4.3 Security Settings

System ALL					S 🛛 🗲
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2		Port 9 Port 11 Port 13 Port 15 Port 10 Port 12 Port 14 Port 16 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	MNG 1 MUX 1 MNG 2 Ethernet MUX 2	COM 1 COM 2 Critical EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Minor Major	
실 Fault	Users Ra	idius			
Configuration	Local User Management				
Derformance	User Name	Permission	Password	Verify Password	Edit User
	admin	Administrator			Modify
Security		Read Only User			Add
Topology					
Maintenance					

Figure 21: Security Settings Window

Use the Security Settings window to do the following:

• Users tab (Administrator): Add a new user, change a user password, change a user permission level, and delete a user



- Users tab (Non-Administrator): Change your password
- Radius tab (Administrator): Configure the Radius client

To open the Security Settings window:

• Click Security.

The Security Settings window opens.

4.3.1 Users Tab (Administrator)

Local User Management

User Name	Permission	Password	Verify Password	Edit User
Smith	Read Only User			Modify Delete
admin	Administrator			Modify
	Read Only User			Add

Figure 22: Users Tab (Administrator)

An Administrator can use the Users tab to manage the user list for local authentication:

- Add a new user
- Change a user password
- Change a user permission level
- Delete a user

4.3.1.1 Adding a New User

An Administrator can use the Users tab to add a new user.

To add a new user:

1. Click the Users tab.

The Users tab opens displaying all users and their permission levels.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Add.

The new user is added.

Table 7: Users Tab Parameters (Administrator)

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
User Name	The name of the user.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.
Permission	The permission level for the user.	Administrator, Read/Write User, Read Only User (see <u>User Access Levels</u> (p. <u>41</u>))



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Password	The password for the user.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.
		NOTE: The password is hidden for security reasons.
Verify Password	The password for the user again.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.
		NOTE: The password is hidden for security reasons.

4.3.1.2 Changing a User Permission Level

An Administrator can use the Users tab to change a user permission level.

To change a user permission level:

1. Click the Users tab.

The Users tab opens displaying all users and their permission levels.

- 2. Find the user whose password you want to change.
- 3. From the **Permission** drop-down list, select the new permission level for this user (see <u>User Access Levels</u> (p. <u>41</u>)).
- 4. Click Modify.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message	from webpage		×
2	User Already Exi	sts.	
~	Select OK to moc	lify existing user	r properties.
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 23: Confirm Changes

5. Click OK.

The new permission level is assigned to the specified user.

4.3.1.3 Changing a User Password

An Administrator can use the Users tab to change all user passwords.

NOTE: For security reasons, it is recommended to change the default **admin** password. If the Administrator password has been changed and is unknown, contact PacketLight Technical Support.

To change a user password:

1. Click the Users tab.

The Users tab opens displaying all users and their permission levels.

2. Find the user whose password you want to change.



- In the Password field, type the new password.
 Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.
 NOTE: The password is hidden for security reasons.
- 4. In the Verify Password field, type the new password again.
- 5. Click Modify.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message	from webpage		×
?	User Already Exi	sts.	
~	Select OK to mo	dify existing user	properties.
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 24: Confirm Changes

6. Click OK.

The new password is assigned to the specified user.

4.3.1.4 Deleting a User

An Administrator can use the Users tab to delete a user.

NOTE: The admin user cannot be deleted.

To delete a user:

1. Click the Users tab.

The Users tab opens displaying all users and their permission levels.

- 2. Find the user you want to delete.
- 3. Click Delete.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message	from web	page	×
2	Please co	nfirm your change	e(s).
~	Select OK	to proceed.	
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 25: Confirm Delete

4. Click OK.

The specified user is deleted.



4.3.2 Users Tab (Non-Administrator)

	lser Name	me Permission	Password	Verify Password	Edit User
Smith Read Only User	ı	Read Only User			Modify

Figure 26: Users Tab (Non-Administrator)

Non-administrator users cannot manage other users; however, they can use the Users tab to change their own password if they are on the local user list.

4.3.2.1 Changing Your Password

A non-administrator can use the Users tab to change their own password.

To change your password:

1. Click the Users tab.

The Users tab opens displaying your user name and permissions.

2. In the **Password** field, type the new password.

Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.

Note: The password is hidden for security reasons.

- 3. In the **Verify Password** field, type the new password again to be certain that it was typed correctly.
- 4. Click Modify.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message	from webpage		×
?	User Already Exis		
	Select OK to mod	liry existing user	properties.
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 27: Confirm Changes

5. Click OK.

Your password is changed.

Table 8: Users Tab Parameters (Non-Administrator)

Parameter	Description	Format/Values	
User Name	Your user name.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed.	
		NOTE: This field is read only.	



SECURITY MANAGEMENT

Description	Format/Values
Your permission level for the user.	Read-Write User, Read Only User NOTE: This field is read only.
Your password.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed. NOTE: The password is hidden for security reasons.
Your password again.	Only alphanumeric characters without spaces are allowed. NOTE: The password is hidden for
•	Your permission level for the user. Your password.

4.3.3 Radius Tab (Administrator)

hable Radius Authentication:	Disabled 🔽		
Primary Server Address:		Secondary Server Address	
Primary Server Port:	1812	Secondary Server Port:	1812
Primary Server Timeout:	15	Secondary Server Timeout:	15
Primary Server Shared Secret:		Secondary Server Shared Secret:	
/erify Primary Server Shared Secret:		Verify Secondary Server Shared Secret:	
Primary Server Admin Status:	Down	Secondary Server Admin Status:	Down

Figure 28: Radius Tab (Administrator)

An Administrator can use the Radius tab to configure the Radius client on the node.

4.3.3.1 Configuring the Radius Client

An Administrator can use the Radius tab to configure the Radius client on the node.

NOTE: For the remote Radius authentication to be activated, the **Enable Radius Authentication** must be set to **Enabled** and the **Admin Status** of at least one server must be set to **Up**.

To configure the Radius client:

1. Click the Radius tab.

The Radius tab opens displaying the Radius configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.



The following confirmation message appears.

Message from v	webpage 🗶
Are y	ou sure?
ОК	Cancel

Figure 29: Confirm Configuration

4. Click OK.

The Radius client is configured.

Table 9: Radius Tab Parameters (Administrator)

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Enable Radius Authentication	Whether or not to enable the Radius authentication.	Enabled, Disabled
Primary Server Address	The IP address of the primary server.	Dot notation For example: 192.168.0.100
Primary Server Port	The port number of the primary server.	1812 (default)
Primary Server Timeout	The amount of time before the primary server times out (in seconds).	Integer
Primary Server Shared Secret	The shared secret for the primary server.	Free text
Verify Primary Server Shared Secret	The shared secret for the primary server again.	Free text
Primary Server Admin Status	The administrative status of the primary server.	Up, Down
Secondary Server Address	The IP address of the secondary server.	Dot notation For example: 192.168.0.100
Secondary Server Port	The port number of the secondary server.	1812 (default)
Secondary Server Timeout	The amount of time before the secondary server times out (in seconds).	Integer
Secondary Server Shared Secret	The shared secret for the secondary server.	Free text
Verify Secondary Server Shared Secret	The shared secret for the secondary server again.	Free text
Secondary Server Admin Status	The administrative status of the secondary server.	Up, Down



5 Fault Management

This chapter describes the PL-2000 fault management, which is used to localize and identify problems in the network incorporating PL-2000 units.

In this Chapter

Fault Views	51
General Fault Procedure5	53
System Faults5	54
All Faults6	
Jplink Faults	6
Service Port Faults7	'2
Management Port Faults7	
Ethernet Port Faults8	34
EDFA Faults9	90
PSU Faults	96

5.1 Fault Views

This section describes the following Fault views:

- Alarms
- Events
- Configuration Changes

5.1.1 Alarms

The PL-2000 keeps a list of the alarms currently detected on the system. When an alarm is detected, the **Alarm Rise** event is generated and the alarm is added to the list. When the **Alarm Clear** is detected, the alarm is removed from the list.

The following information is stored for each alarm:

- Date and Time: The date and time when the alarm was detected.
- Source: The entity that caused the alarm.
- Severity: The severity of the alarm.
- **Type**: The type of the alarm.
- Service Affecting: Yes or No according to the alarm impact.



5.1.2 Events

The PL-2000 continuously monitors the traffic signals and other exceptional conditions. Whenever such a condition occurs, the PL-2000 generates a time stamped event message and sends it as an SNMP notification to the registered management systems. The PL-2000 logs the history of the last 512 events in a cyclic buffer that can be browsed by the Web application or by SNMP management systems.

In addition, the events and audit messages are printed in the PL-2000 system log files, which can be exported to a text file for offline viewing.

The PL-2000 provides the following events:

- Alarm Rise: Alarms are standing faults. They are raised after a configurable stabilization period of several seconds. These events are generated when a new alarm occurs.
- Alarm Clear: Alarms are standing faults. They are cleared after a configurable stabilization period of several seconds. These events are generated when an alarm is cleared.
- Link Up: These are standard SNMP events that are generated when the operational status of a port is changed from **Down** to **Up**.
- Link Down: These are standard SNMP events that are generated when the operational status of a port is changed from Up to Down.
- **Cold Restart**: These are standard SNMP events that are generated after a Cold Restart to the node.
- Warm Restart: These are standard SNMP events that are generated after a Warm Restart to the node.
- **Test Status Changed**: These events are generated when the loopback or PRBS test status of a port is changed.
- **Protection Switching Event**: These events are generated when protection switching occurs.
- **Inventory Change**: These events are generated when the node inventory is changed.
- **Unsolicited Event**: These events are generated when an exceptional event occurs.
- **Configuration Change**: These events are generated when the node configuration is changed.

5.1.3 Configuration Changes

The PL-2000 generates an event when the configuration of a node is explicitly changed by the user and stores the event in the Configuration Changes log for auditing.



5.2 General Fault Procedure

The following is the general procedure for viewing the PL-2000 faults. The specific procedures for each item are provided in the following sections.

To view the PL-2000 faults:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click the desired button in the upper portion of the window to select the item to view:
 - System (see <u>System Faults</u> (p. <u>54</u>))
 - All (see <u>All Faults</u> (p. <u>60</u>))
 - Uplink (see Uplink Faults (p. 66))
 - Port (see <u>Service Port Faults</u> (p. <u>72</u>))
 - MNG (see <u>Management Port Faults</u> (p. <u>78</u>))
 - Ethernet (see Ethernet Port Faults (p. 84))
 - EDFA (if present) (see <u>EDFA Faults</u> (p. <u>90</u>))
 - PSU (see <u>PSU Faults</u> (p. <u>96</u>))

The appropriate Fault window opens.

- 3. Click one of the following tabs:
 - Alarms
 - Events
 - Configuration Changes

The appropriate tab opens. Note that some or all of the fields may be read only.



5.3 System Faults

System					S 🤉 🖣
Pwr Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port	2 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10	Port 11 Port 13 Port 15 Port 12 Port 14 Port 16 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2	Critical Minor Major Alarm
실 Fault	Alarms Events	Configuration Cha	anges		
Configuration	Date & Time	s	Source Severity	Message	Note
Performance	Monday, October 24, 2011 10:	58:34 AM Sy	vstem Critical	Hardware Failure	S.A.
Security					
Topology					
Maintenance					
	Critical: 1	Refresh		seconds Start Refresh St	op Refresh
	Major: O	Export every:			
	Minor: 0	to File			
	Total: 1				
		Ext Alarm Cut-Off			

Figure 30: System Fault Window

Use the System Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the System Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click System.

The System Fault window opens.



5.3.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time	9	Sou	rce Severity		Message	Note
Monday, Oct	tober 24, 2011 10	:58:34 AM	Syste	em Critical	Hardware Fail	lure	S.A.
ritical:	1		Refresh every:		seconds Start	Refresh Stop Refres	sh
lajor:	0	Export	every.				_
Ainor:	0	to File					
otal:	1						
		Ext Alarm Cut-Off					

Figure 31: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- **Red**: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

Note: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 10: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.3.2 Events Tab

	Date & Tim	e		Source	Severity		Messag	e	Note
Monday, Octo	ber 24, 2011 10	:58:26 AM		System	Event	System	Cold Start		
Monday, Octo	ber 24, 2011 10	:58:34 AM		System	Critical	Hardwa	are Failure		S.A.
OviHingel		•	Refres	sh —					
Critical:	1	0	Refres every:			seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	1 0	Export				seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major:		Export to File				seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Critical: Major: Minor: Cleared:	0					seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major: Minor:	0					seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 32: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 11: Events Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.

5.3.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, October 24, 2011 11:51:20 AM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Add user USER=John, LEVEL=1	User: admin
Monday, October 24, 2011 11:52:29 AM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Delete user John	User: admin
Monday, October 24, 2011 11:52:41 AM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Add user USER=John, LEVEL=1	User: admin
Monday, October 24, 2011 11:52:56 AM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Delete user John	User: admin
Monday, October 24, 2011 12:27:44 PM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Configuration change SNMP ADD: c0a8012a	User: SNMP

Figure 33: Configuration Changes Tab



Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 12: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	



5.4 All Faults

Port 1 WR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 Port 12 Po	ort 13 Port 15 MNG ort 14 Port 16 MNG	2 Ethernet	MUX-1 COM 1 COM 2 Critical MUX-2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Minor MUX-2 EDFA 1	P 1 0 Ext P 2 0 FAN
Fault		iguration Changes			
2	u	1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -			
Configuration	Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Performance	Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	MNG 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
	Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	Uplink 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
P Converte	Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	Uplink 2	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
Security	Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	PSU 1	Major	Power Supply Failure	
8					
Maintenance	Critical: 3 Major: 1 Minor: 0 Total: 4	Refresh every:		seconds Start Refresh Stop Refr	esh

Figure 34: All Fault Window

Use the All Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Events tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the All Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click All.

The All Fault window opens.



5.4.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time		Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:29:	49 PM	MNG 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:29:	49 PM	Uplink 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:29:	49 PM	Uplink 2	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:29:	49 PM	PSU 1	Major	Power Supply Failure	
Critical:						

Figure 35: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- **Red**: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

Note: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 13: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.4.2 Events Tab

	Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Jai	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:47 PM	System	Event	System Cold Start	
Monday, Jar	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:47 PM	Ethernet Port	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Jai	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	PSU 1	Major	Power Supply Failure	
Monday, Jai	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	MNG 1	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Jar	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	Uplink 1	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Jai	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	Uplink 2	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Jar	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	MNG 1	Event	Link Down	
Monday, Jai	nuary 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	MNG 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.
	07 0040 40-00-40 014	1 (=0=1- A	F		
Oritionly		Refresh			
	3	Refresh every:		seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
Major:	1 Export			seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
Major: Minor:	1 Export			seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
Critical: Major: Minor: Cleared: Events:	1 Export 0 to File			seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	

Figure 36: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File 🔛

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 14: Events Tab Parameters

Description	Format/Values
The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
The entity that caused the event.	
The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
The type of event.	
Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.
	The date and time when the event occurred. The entity that caused the event. The severity of the event. The type of event.



5.4.3 Configuration Changes Tab

	Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Janua	ry 07, 2013 12:29:47 PM	Uplink 1 ODU 2	Event	System Configuration Event :Create APS	
Monday, Janua	ry 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM	Uplink 1 ODU 4	Event	System Configuration Event :Create APS	
Monday, Janua	ry 07, 2013 2:01:35 PM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Add user USER=John, LEVEL=1	User: admir
Monday, Janua	ry 07, 2013 2:02:10 PM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Delete user John	User: admir
Monday, Janua	ry 07, 2013 2:02:23 PM	System	Event	System Configuration Event :Add user USER=Joe, LEVEL=1	User: admir
tal:	5 Export to File			seconds Start Refresh Stop Refre	sh
tal:	Export	every:		seconds Start Refresh Stop Refre	sn

Figure 37: Configuration Changes Tab

Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.



4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 15: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	

5.5 Uplink Faults

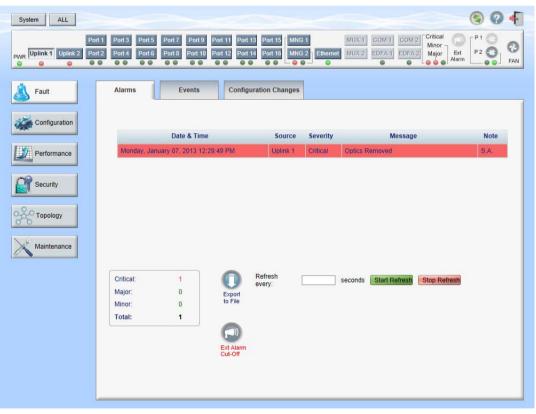


Figure 38: Uplink Port Fault Window

Use the Uplink Port Fault window to do the following:



- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the Uplink Port Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The appropriate Uplink Port Fault window opens.

5.5.1 Alarms Tab

Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM Uplink 1 Critical Optics Removed S.A. Critical: 1 Major: 0 Minor: 0 Total: 1		Date & Time		Source	Severity	Mess	age	Note
Major: 0 Export Minor: 0 to File	Monday, Jar	nday, January 07, 2013 12:29:49 PM		Uplink 1	Critical	Optics Removed		S.A.
Major: 0 Export Minor: 0 to File								
Vince O Export Vince: 0 to File								
Algor: 0 Export Alinor: 0 to File								
Algor: 0 Export Alinor: 0 to File								
Major: 0 Export Minor: 0 to File								
Alajor: 0 Export Alinor: 0 to File	Critical:	1	0			seconds Start Refre	sh Stop Refresh	
Ainor: 0 to File	Aajor:	0	Export	every.				
Fotal: 1	Minor:	0	to File					
	Fotal:	1						
			Cut-Off					
Ext Alarm Cut-Off								

Figure 39: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:



- Red: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

Note: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 16: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.5.2 Events Tab

	Date & Time		Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:2	29:49 PM	Uplink 1	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:2	29:49 PM	Uplink 1	Event	Link Down	
Monday, Jan	uary 07, 2013 12:2	29:49 PM	Uplink 1	Critical	Optics Removed	S.A.

Figure 40: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File 🔛

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 17: Events Tab Parameters

Description	Format/Values
The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
The entity that caused the event.	
The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
The type of event.	
Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.
	The date and time when the event occurred. The entity that caused the event. The severity of the event. The type of event.



5.5.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Date & Time		Source	Severity	Message	Not
Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29	9:47 PM	Uplink 1 ODU 2	Event	System Configuration Event :Create APS	S
Monday, January 07, 2013 12:29	9:49 PM	Uplink 1 ODU 4	Event	System Configuration Event :Create APS	S
otal: 2	0	Refresh every:	se	conds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
otal: 2	Export to File		sei	conds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	

Figure 41: Configuration Changes Tab

Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the **Configuration Changes** tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click Refresh



The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

 Table 18: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	

5.6 Service Port Faults

System ALL					S 🛛 🕂
Por PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Por	t 2 Port 4 Port 6	Port 7 Port 9 Port 11 Port 1 Port 8 Port 10 Port 12 Port 12 • • • • • • • • • • • •	4 Port 16 MNG 2 Ethern	MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 Critica MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2	່ງ 🖤 🛛 🎽 👩 🖌
실 Fault	Alarms	Events Configu	Iration Changes		_
Configuration		Date & Time	Source Severity	v Message	Note
Performance	Monday, Octo	ber 24, 2011 10:59:04 AM	Port 1 Critical	Optics Loss of Light	S.A.
Security					
Topology					
Maintenance					
	Critical:	1	Refresh every:	seconds Start Refresh Stop Re	efresh
	Major: Minor:	0 Export 0 to File			
	Total:	1			
		Ext Alarm Cut-Off			

Figure 42: Service Port Fault Window

Use the Service Port Fault window to do the following:

• Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display



- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the Service Port Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Fault window opens.

5.6.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time	;	Source	e Severity	Message	•	Note
Monday, Octo	ober 24, 2011 10:	:59:04 AM	Port 1	Critical	Optics Loss of Light		S.A.
			Rofreeh				
	1	0	Refresh every:		seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	1 0	Export			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
lajor:		Export to File			seconds <mark>Start Refresh</mark>	Stop Refresh	
tajor: tinor:	0	Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Pritical: Iajor: Iinor: otal:	0	Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
tajor: tinor:	0	Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 43: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- Red: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm





NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

Note: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 19: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.6.2 Events Tab

	Date & Time)	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Octo	ober 24, 2011 10	58:27 AM	Port 1	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Octo	ober 24, 2011 10	58:47 AM	Port 1	Event	Link Down	
Monday, Octo	ober 24, 2011 10	58:48 AM	Port 1	Critical	SONET/SDH LOF (Loss of Frame)	S.A.
Monday, Octo	ober 24, 2011 10	59:04 AM	Port 1	Critical	Optics Loss of Light	S.A.
Monday, Octo	nber 24, 2011 10	50-05 AM	Port 1	Cleared	SONET/SDH LOF (Loss of Frame)	
		53.05 AM				
Dritical:	2	0	Refresh every:		seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
		Export	Refresh _			
Aajor:	2	0	Refresh _			
Dritical: Major: Minor: Cleared:	2 0	Export	Refresh _	:		
Major: Minor:	2 0 0	Export	Refresh _			

Figure 44: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 20: Events Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	• S.A .: The event is service affecting.
		• Blank : The event is not service affecting.
		• Other : Information related to the event.



5.6.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Date & Tin	ne	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Wednesday, November 23, 2	2011 5:52:14 PM	Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Up	User: admin
Wednesday, November 23, 2	2011 5:52:17 PM	Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Down	User: admin
Wednesday, November 23, 2	2011 5:52:19 PM	Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Up	User: admin

Figure 45: Configuration Changes Tab

Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.



5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 21: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	

5.7 Management Port Faults

System ALL				S 🤉 🖣
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3 Port 5 Port 7 Port 9 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 • • • • • • • • • • • •	Port 11 Port 13 Port 15 MNG 1 Port 12 Port 14 Port 16 MNG 2 Ether		trm P1 3 P2 3 FAN
실 Fault	Alarms Events	Configuration Changes		
Configuration	Date & Time	source Severity	Message	Note
Performance		No Alarms		
Security				
Topology				
Maintenance				
	Critical: 0 Major: 0	Refresh every:	seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
	Minor: 0	Export to File		
	Total: 0			
		Ext Alarm Cut-Off		

Figure 46: Management Port Fault Window

Use the Management Port Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display



• **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the Management Port Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click an MNG button to select the management port.

The appropriate Management Port Fault window opens.

5.7.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time	e	Source	Severity	Messag	e	Note
Thursday, N	November 24, 2011	2:35:48 PM	MNG 1	Critical	Optics Removed		S.A.
Critical:	1	0	Refresh everv:		seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Critical: Najor:	1 0	Export	Refresh every:		seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
/lajor:		Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	0	Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Лајог: Лinor:	0	Export to File			seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 47: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- Red: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).



- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

NOTE: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 22: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.7.2 Events Tab

	Date & Tim	e	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Monday, Octo	ber 24, 2011 12	:31:32 PM	MNG 2	Critical	Optics Loss of Light	S.A.
Monday, Octol	ber 24, 2011 2:	00:26 PM	MNG 2	Event	Link Up	
Monday, Octol	ber 24, 2011 2:	00:26 PM	MNG 2	Cleared	Optics Loss of Light	

Figure 48: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 23: Events Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.

5.7.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Thursday, November 24, 2011 2:33:36 PM MNG 1 Event System Configuration Event :Admin Down User: ad	Date & Ti	me	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Thursday, November 24, 2011 2:35:47 PM MNG 1 Event System Configuration Event :Admin Up User: ad Total: 3 Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Image: Configuration Event : Admin Up Im	Thursday, November 24, 20	11 2:33:33 PM	MNG 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Up	User: admir
otal: 3 Refresh every: seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh	Thursday, November 24, 20	11 2:33:36 PM	MNG 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Down	User: admir
Export	Thursday, November 24, 20	11 2:35:47 PM	MNG 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Up	User: admir

Figure 49: Configuration Changes Tab



Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 24: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	



5.8 Ethernet Port Faults

PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 Port 4 Port 6 Po	ort 7 Port 9 Port 11 Port 13 ort 8 Port 10 Port 12 Port 14 • • • • •		COM 1 COM 2 Critical EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Alarm	P 1 0 P 2 0 FAN
Alarms	Events Configurat	tion Changes		
Configuration	Date & Time Source	Severity	Message	Note
Performance		No Alarms		
Security				
Topology				
Maintenance				
Critical: Major:		very: seconds	Start Refresh Stop Refresh	
Minor: Total:	0 to File			
	Ext Alarm Cut-Off			

Figure 50: Ethernet Port Fault Window

Use the Ethernet Port Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the Ethernet Port Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click **Ethernet** to select the Ethernet port.

The Ethernet Port Fault window opens.



5.8.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time	Source	Severit	ty	Message		Note
				No Alarms			
pritical:	0	0	Refresh	seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	0	Export	Refresh every:	seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major:		Export to File		seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Critical: Major: Minor: Fotal:	0	Export to File		seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
tajor: tinor:	0	Export to File		seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 51: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- Red: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

NOTE: This action does not clear any alarms.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.

Table 25: Alarms Tab Parameters



5.8.2 Events Tab

	Date & Tim	e	Source	Severity	Mess	age	Note
Monday, Octo	ber 24, 2011 10):58:33 AM	Ethernet Port	Event	Link Up		
pritical:	0	0	Refresh every:	sei	conds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
critical: lajor:	0	Export	Refresh every:	sei	conds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
		Export to File	Refresh every:	Set	conds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
lajor:	0		Refresh every:	ser	conds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
tajor: tinor:	0 0		Refresh every:	Ser	conds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 52: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 26: Events Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.

5.8.3 Configuration Changes Tab

	Date & Time	Source	Severity			Message		Note
			No Confi	guration Char	iges			
Total:	0	C Export	Refresh every:		seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
		to File						
	0 6							

Figure 53: Configuration Changes Tab



Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 27: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	



5.9 EDFA Faults

System ALL	_					S 🛛 🖣
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 PWR 0 0 0 0 0			Port 11 Port 1 Port 12 Port 1	14 Port 16 MNG 2] Ethernet	MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA	Minor – Ca
실 Fault	Alarms	Events	Configu	uration Changes		
Configuration		Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Performance				No Alarms		
Security						
Topology						
Maintenance						
	Critical:	0	0	Refresh every:	seconds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh
	Major: Minor:	0	Export to File			
	Total:	O				
			Ext Alarm			
			Cut-Off			

Figure 54: EDFA Fault Window

NOTE: The **EDFA** button is enabled only if an EDFA module is installed.

Use the EDFA Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the EDFA Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click an **EDFA** button to select the EDFA module.

The appropriate EDFA Fault window opens.



5.9.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time	Source	Severit	У	Message		Note
		No Alarms					
Critical:	0	0	Refresh	sec.	onds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	0	Export	Refresh every:	sect	onds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Critical: Major: Minor:		Export to File		seci	onds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major:	0	Export to File		sect	onds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
lajor: linor:	0	Export to File		seci	onds <mark>Start Refresh</mark>	Stop Refresh	

Figure 55: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- Red: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

NOTE: This action does not clear any alarms.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.

Table 28: Alarms Tab Parameters



5.9.2 Events Tab

	Date & Time Source Severity			Message		Note	
			N	lo Events			
Critical:	0	0	Refresh	seconds	Start Refresh	Ston Refresh	
	0	Export	Refresh every:	seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major:		Export to File		seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major: Minor:	0			seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Critical: Major: Minor: Cleared: Events:	0 0			seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	

Figure 56: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.



2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 29: Events Tab Paramete

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.

5.9.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Thursday, November 24, 2011 3:07:10 PM	EDFA Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event :Admin Up	User: admin
Thursday, November 24, 2011 3:07:38 PM	EDFA Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event : Provisioning change GAIN: 120	User: admin
Thursday, November 24, 2011 3:07:48 PM	EDFA Port 1	Event	System Configuration Event : Provisioning change GAIN: 100	User: admin
Total: 3 Export to File			seconds Start Refresh Stop Refres	ħ

Figure 57: Configuration Changes Tab

Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.





To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 30: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	



5.10 **PSU Faults**

System ALL						S 🤉 🕯
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 Port 2 POrt 2	Port 3 Port 5 Port 4 Port 6 • • • •		Port 11 Port 1 Port 12 Port 1	14 Port 16 MNG 2 Ethe	mux 1 COM 1 COM 2 rnet MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2	Critical Minor Major Alarm
실 Fault	Alarms	Events	Configu	iration Changes		
Configuration		Date & Time	Source	Severity	Message	Note
Performance				No Alarms		
Security						
Topology						
Maintenance						
	Critical: Major:	0	0	Refresh every:	seconds Start Refresh St	op Refresh
	Minor:	0	Export to File			
	Total:	0				
			Ext Alarm Cut-Off			

Figure 58: PSU Fault Window

Use the PSU Fault window to do the following:

- Alarms tab: View the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Event Log tab**: View the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display
- **Configuration Changes tab**: View the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display

To open the PSU Fault window:

- 1. Click Fault.
- 2. Click a **PSU** button select the PSU.

The appropriate PSU Fault window opens.



5.10.1 Alarms Tab

	Date & Time			Source	Severity		Messa	ige	Not
Wednesday	, November 23, 20 ⁻	11 5:51:01 PM		PSU 1	Major	Powe	er Supply Failure		
Critical:	0		Refresh				Ohert Defearb	Oter Defeat	
Major:	1		every:		s	econds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Minor:	0	Export to File							
Total:	1								
rotai.	·								
		Ext Alarm Cut-Off							

Figure 59: Alarms Tab

Use the Alarms tab to view the current alarms, turn off the external alarm, export the list of alarms to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view current alarms:

1. Click the Alarms tab.

The Alarms tab opens displaying the list of current alarms along with the problems in the node. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the alarm background indicates the severity of the alarm:

- **Red**: Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Minor alarm

NOTE: The LED display reflects the actual LED indications on the unit. For the list of LEDs and their functions, see <u>Technical Specifications</u> (p. <u>15</u>).

- 2. To export the list of alarms to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File



The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

6. To turn off the external alarm, click Ext Alarm Cut-Off

The external alarm caused by the current faults turns off; new faults will activate the external alarm again.

Note: This action does not clear any alarms.

Table 31: Alarms Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the alarm was detected.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the alarm.	
Severity	The severity of the alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor
Message	The type of alarm.	
Note	Whether or not the alarm is service affecting.	 S.A.: The alarm is service affecting. Blank: The alarm is not service affecting.



5.10.2 Events Tab

	Date & Time			Source	Severit	у	Mess	age	Note
Wednesday, I	November 23, 201	1 5:51:01 PM		PSU 1	Major	Powe	er Supply Failure		
Critical:	0		Refresh every:			seconds	Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
Major:	1	Export	every.						
Minor:	0	to File							
Cleared:	0								
Events:	0								
Total:	1								
Total:	1								

Figure 60: Events Tab

Use the Events tab to view the Event Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.

To view the Event Log:

1. Click the Events tab.

The Events tab opens displaying the list of events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

The color of the event background indicates the severity of the event:

- Red: Indicates the occurrence of a Critical or Major alarm
- Yellow: Indicates the occurrence of a Minor alarm
- Green: Indicates that the corresponding alarm is cleared
- White: Indicates informational messages
- 2. To export the Event Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.



The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 32: Events Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the event occurred.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the event.	
Severity	The severity of the event.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of event.	
Note	Information related to the event.	 S.A.: The event is service affecting. Blank: The event is not service affecting. Other: Information related to the event.

5.10.3 Configuration Changes Tab

Date & Time	Source	Seve	rity	Message	Note	e
		No C	onfiguration Changes			
Total: 0		Refresh every:	secon	ds Start Refresh	Stop Refresh	
	Export to File					
	101110					

Figure 61: Configuration Changes Tab

Use the Configuration Changes tab to view the Configuration Changes Log, export the log to a file, set the refresh rate, and stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display.





To view the Configuration Changes Log:

1. Click the Configuration Changes tab.

The Configuration Changes tab opens displaying the list of Configuration events and history of the node's fault notifications. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the Configuration Changes Log to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 3. To set the refresh rate of the Fault display:
 - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

4. To refresh the Fault display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

5. To stop the automatic refresh of the Fault display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

Table 33: Configuration Changes Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Date & Time	The date and time when the change was made.	Day of the week, Month, Day, Year, HH:MM:SS, AM/PM
Source	The entity that caused the change.	
Severity	The severity of the change.	Critical, Major, Minor, Cleared, Event
Message	The type of change.	
Note	Information related to the change.	



6 Configuration Management

This chapter provides instructions for configuring the PL-2000.

For initial configuration of the PL-2000 via a local terminal, and instructions for logging in and out of the Web application, see <u>Operation and Preliminary</u> <u>Configuration</u> (p. <u>33</u>).

In this Chapter

Configuration Operations	103
General Configuration Procedure	
System Configuration	106
Optical Ports Configuration	120
Uplink Port Configuration	122
Service Port Configuration	
Management Port Configuration	
Ethernet Port Configuration	
MUX/DEMUX Configuration	
EDFA Configuration	
PSU Configuration	
FAN Unit Configuration	

6.1 Configuration Operations

Use the following configuration operations to manage the PL-2000:

System

- View general system information, such as hardware version and system uptime
- View system inventory
- View the currently installed licenses and install new licenses
- Configure Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) parameters
- Configure IP addresses, default gateway, and static routing
- Configure SNMP parameters and traps
- Define to which Syslog server you want the node to send the events
- Optical Port
 - Uplink Port
 - Configure port parameters
 - Configure the XFP module
 - Configure ALS parameters
 - Configure Automatic Protection Switching (APS) parameters

- Configure OTN parameters
- View provisioning
- Service Port
 - View port status
 - Configure port parameters
 - Enable or disable a port
 - View SFP information
 - Configure ALS parameters
 - Configure APS parameters
 - Provision services

Management Port

- View port status
- Configure port parameters
- Enable or disable a port
- View SFP information
- Configure ALS parameters

• Ethernet Port

- View port status
- Configure port parameters
- MUX/DEMUX Module
 - View channel wavelength configuration
- EDFA Module
 - View module status
 - Configure module parameters
 - Enable or disable the module
- PSU Unit
 - View PSU parameters
- FAN Unit
 - View FAN parameters



6.2 General Configuration Procedure

The following is the general procedure for viewing and configuring the PL-2000 configuration. The specific procedures for each item are provided in the following sections.

To view and configure the PL-2000 configuration:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click the desired button in the upper portion of the window to select the item to view and/or configure:
 - System (see <u>System Configuration</u> (p. <u>106</u>))
 - Optical Ports (see Optical Ports Configuration (p. 120))
 - Uplink 1 Uplink 2 (see Uplink Port Configuration (p. 122))
 - Port 1 Port 16 (see <u>Service Port Configuration</u> (p. <u>136</u>))
 - MNG 1 MNG 2 (see <u>Management Port Configuration</u> (p. <u>146</u>))
 - Ethernet (see Ethernet Port Configuration (p. 152))
 - MUX 1 (if present) (see MUX/DEMUX Configuration)
 - EDFA 1 EDFA 2 (if present) (see EDFA Configuration (p. 156))
 - P1 P2 (if present) (see <u>PSU Information</u> (p. <u>159</u>))
 - FAN (see FAN Unit Information (p. 161))

The appropriate Configuration window opens.

3. Click a tab.

The appropriate tab opens.

- 4. Fill in the fields as explained in the appropriate table. Note that some or all of the fields may be read only.
- 5. When all information is provided, click Apply.



6.3 System Configuration

System ALL			S 2 4
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 PWR 0 0 0 0 0	Port 3 Port 5 Port 7 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 • • • • • • • • •		Vort 15 MNG 1 MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 Critical Minor P1 P2 P2
👗 Fault	General In	ventory License	Time IP SNMP Syslog
Configuration	Product Name:	PL-2000	Contact
Performance	Serial Number:	111000994	Physical Location
Security	Part Number:	PL-2000	System Name System Date 09/01/2013 (dd/mm/yy)
	Hardware Version:	01-03	System Time (GMT) 12:14:44 (hh:mm:ss)
Topology	Firmware Version:	1.3.4-AA-A020	Chassis ID
Maintenance	Operational Status:	Down	Number of PSUs 2 - Alarm Activation Time 2.5s -
	Up Time:	1 days, 23:44:38 hours	Alarm Deactivation Time 2.5s
	System Temperature:	32 °C 🌡	Apply
	(]	

Figure 62: System Configuration Window

Use the System Configuration window to do the following:

- General tab: Configure general system parameters
- Inventory tab: View system inventory
- License tab: View currently installed licenses and install a new license
- Time tab: Configure SNTP parameters
- IP tab: Configure IP addresses and static routing
- SNMP tab: Configure SNMP parameters and traps
- Syslog tab: Configure Syslog servers

To open the System Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click System.

The System Configuration window opens.



6.3.1 General Tab

Product Name:	PL-2000	Contact	A V
Serial Number:	111000994	Physical Location	×
Part Number:	PL-2000	System Name	
T art Number.	12-2000	System Date	09/01/2013 (dd/mm/yy)
Hardware Version:	01-03	System Time (GMT)	12:14:44 (hh:mm:ss)
Firmware Version:	1.3.4-AA-A020	Chassis ID	
o		Number of PSUs	2 💌
Operational Status:	Down	Alarm Activation Time	2.5s 💌
Up Time:	1 days, 23:44:38 hours	Alarm Deactivation Time	2.5s 💌
System Temperature:	32 °C 🌡		Apply

Figure 63: General Tab

Use the General tab to configure general system parameters.

To configure general system parameters:

1. Click the General tab.

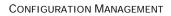
The General tab opens displaying the general system configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.

Table 34: General Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Product Name	The name of the product.	PL-2000
Serial Number	The serial number of the entity.	Serial number
Part Number	The part number of the node.	Part number
Hardware Version	The hardware version of the system.	dd-dd (Major-Minor)
Firmware Version	The firmware version of the system.	Firmware version
Operational Status	The operational status of the system. This indicates if there is a failure in the system.	 Up: Normal operation Down: Alarm is detected
Up Time	The system uptime. This shows how much time passed since last reset.	Elapsed time
System Temperature	The measured temperature of the system.	Celsius
Contact	The contact information for PacketLight Technical Support.	Free text

PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 107





Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Physical Location	The address of the site.	Free text
System Name	The logical name given to the PL-2000.	Free text
System Date	Sets the current system date. This is the date used for time stamps.	 Set dd/mm/yy <i>or</i> Select the date using the calendar <i>or</i> Will be set automatically by SNTP (if enabled)
System Time (GMT)	Sets the current system time of day. This is the time used for time stamps.	 Select hh: mm: ss or Set the time using the clock or Will be set automatically by SNTP (if enabled)
Chassis ID	The chassis number. This is used for the optimization of the topology display.	1,2, and so on NOTE: If several nodes are in the same location, they should have the same number (see <u>Defining Multiple Nodes as</u> <u>Multi-Chassis</u> (p. 209)).
Number of PSUs	The number of power supply units installed in the PL-2000.	1, 2
Alarm Activation Time	The time from defect detection till report, if defect is still constantly detected.	2.5-10 seconds Default: 2.5 seconds NOTE: Recommended to use the default time.
Alarm Deactivation Time	The time from no defect detection till report, if defect is still constantly not detected.	2.5-10 secondsDefault: 10 secondsNOTE: Recommended to use the default time.



6.3.2 Inventory Tab

Name	Description	Serial Number	Hardware Rev	Part Number	Manufacturer
PL-2000	Main Board	110500183	02-00	PL-2000	PacketLight Networks
PSU 2	AC Power Interface Card	ML21GKQKV	0400	NTN807CACA	
FAN Unit	Cooling Fan Unit		0100	FAN UNIT	
SFP Port 1	Non-WDM 1310 nm	PT5357345	NA	PT7320-61-1TP	PHOTON
SFP Port 2	Non-WDM 850 nm	UAA109195141502	NA	57-1000012-01	BROCADE
MNG 1	Non-WDM 0 nm	H112ZVC	NA	FTRJ-8519-3	FINISAR CORP.
MNG 2	Non-WDM 850 nm	UA31HYP	NA	FTLF8524P2BNV	FINISAR CORP.
Uplink 1	1554.95 nm	UKDOFYU	NA	FTLX3812M328	FINISAR CORP.
Uplink 2	1550.10 nm	FB06D8342077	NA	JXP-01DMAC1-340	JDSU



Figure 64: Inventory Tab

Use the Inventory tab to display information about the components currently installed in the system.

NOTE: Not all parameters are applicable for all type of components.

To view system inventory:

1. Click the Inventory tab.

The Inventory tab opens displaying the system inventory. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the inventory list to a file:
 - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.

Table 35: Inventory Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	The logical component name.
Description	The type of component.
Serial Number	The serial number of the component.
Hardware Rev	The hardware revision of the component.
Part Number	The part number of the component.
Manufacturer	The manufacturer of the component.



6.3.3 License Tab

License	Status	
PL2000-1+1 110900293 -1	Active	
PL2000-20G TEMPORARY 43200	TEMPORARY 43200 Active for further 29 day(s), 22 hour(s), 10 minute(s)	
License File:	Browse) Download	

Figure 65: License Tab

Use the License tab to do view currently installed licenses and install a new license.

NOTE: You can also remove the licenses by performing a restore to factory defaults on the node. For more information, see Restart Tab.

6.3.3.1 Licensed Features

The following licenses are available for the PL-2000:

- **No license**: The PL-2000 enables you to provision services on ODUs on Uplink 1 only. There is no protection for the ODUs. The total bandwidth of the PL-2000 services cannot exceed 10G.
- **1+1 Protection license**: This license grants you the ability to configure an ODU on Uplink 2 as 1+1 protection of the peer ODU on Uplink 1. The total bandwidth of the services cannot exceed 10G.
- **20G license**: This license grants you the ability to use a second set of ODUs with additional 10G traffic. You can provision services on ODUs on Uplink 1 and/or Uplink 2.
- 20G license and 1+1 Protection license: Grants you the ability to define any subset of the ODUs on Uplink 1 as protected by the peer ODUs of Uplink 2. The total bandwidth of the services ranges between 10G and 20G according to the number of protected ODUs.

NOTE: These licenses are independent; therefore, the PL-2000 can be installed with one, two, or no licenses.

6.3.3.2 License Types

A license can be temporary or permanent.

• Temporary License

A temporary license can be temporarily used until you obtain a permanent license. The same temporary license can be used for all nodes.

A temporary license is valid for 30 days. During this period, the warning alarm **Temporary License Applied** is generated.



As long as the temporary license has not expired, you can reapply the temporary license to extend the expiration period for another 30 days. The traffic is not affected by the reapplication process.

When the temporary license expires, the alarm License Expired or No License Applied is generated against the uplink ports but traffic is not interrupted until the next reboot of the node.

The countdown to expiration begins as soon as the license is installed.

The temporary license information is saved in the System Configuration file and is restored with the remaining expiration time when the System Configuration file is loaded.

• Permanent License

The permanent license is specific for a node. Therefore, if a permanent license is loaded to a different node, the resulting license will be invalid.

A permanent license can be applied to a node at any time. The operation of applying a permanent license does not affect service.

When a permanent license is applied on top of an applied temporary license, the alarms of the temporary license are cleared.

The permanent license information is saved in the System Configuration file and is restored when the System Configuration file is loaded.

6.3.3.3 Viewing Currently Installed Licenses

To view currently installed licenses:

• Click the License tab.

The License tab opens displaying the currently installed licenses. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

Table 36: License Tab

Parameter	Description		
License	The number of the license.		
Status	The status of the license.		

6.3.3.4 Installing New Licenses

To install a new license:

1. Click the License tab.

The License tab opens displaying the currently installed licenses.

2. Click Browse to locate and select the file containing the license.

3. Click **Download V** to download the new license.

The new license is installed and displayed in the License table.



6.3.4 Time Tab

able SNTP	Enable	ed 💌	
ïme Zone	GMT+2	2 🔹	
aylight Saving	Enable	ed 💌	
A	ylq		
ITP Servers			
ITP Servers NTP Server Addres	s	Server Status	Action
	S	Server Status	Action Delete
NTP Server Addres	S		

Figure 66: Time Tab

Use the Time tab to configure the PL-2000 to use the standard protocol SNTP to synchronize its calendar time with an external accurate time server.

The PL-2000 polls the list of defined servers every 10 minutes and takes the time from the first connected server.

NOTE:

- Update the **Daylight Saving** parameter twice a year.
- In order to communicate with the Time Server, the PL-2000 must have an IP route to the defined server. Therefore, you may want to add the Time Server address to the Static Routing table (see <u>IP Tab</u> (p. <u>114</u>)).

To configure SNTP:

1. Click the Time tab.

The Time tab opens displaying the Time and Time Server parameters. The fields are explained in the following table.

- 2. To configure the **Time** parameters:
 - 1. Fill in the following fields:
 - Enable SNTP
 - Time Zone
 - Daylight Saving
 - 2. Click Apply.



- 3. To add a server:
 - 1. In the NTP Server Address, type the IP address.
 - 2. Click Add.
- 4. To remove a server, click **Delete** in the corresponding line.

Table 37: Time Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Time Parameters		
Enable SNTP	Enables or disables the time synchronization process.	Enabled: Operate the protocolDisabled: Stop the protocol
Time Zone	Sets the time zone of the node that defines the conversion from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to local time.	GMT±n Select a time zone according to your geographical location. NOTE: The local time is shown.
Daylight Saving	Sets whether or not the clock will advance one hour due to summer time saving.	 Enabled: Advance the clock Disabled: Do not advance the clock
Time Server Parame	eters	
NTP Server Address	The IP address of an SNTP time server.	IP address
Server Status	The status of the connection with the server.	• Unknown: No attempt has yet been made to connect to the server.
		• Connected : The link to the server has been established.
		• Disconnected : No link to the server.
		NOTE: This field is read only.



6.3.5 IP Tab

IP	Ad	d	res	s	es
	nu			2	60

LAN IP Address	192.10.10.10
LAN Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Default Gateway	
OSC/In-band IP Address	10.0.23.2
OSC/In-band Subnet Mask	255.0.0.0
Network Mode	Dual Networks <
	Apply

Static Routing

Destination Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Action
12.0.0.0	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	Delete
			Add

Figure 67: IP Tab - Dual Networks



IP Addresses

AN IP Address	192.168.3.2	
AN Subnet Mask	255.0.0.0	
Default Gateway	192.168.0.150	
OSC/In-band IP Address	192.168.3.2	
OSC/In-band Subnet Mask	255.0.0.0	
Network Mode	Single Network	
	Apply	

Static Routing

Destination Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Action
			Add

Figure 68: IP Tab - Single Network

Use the IP tab to configure the IP addresses, default gateway of the node, and static routing.

The PL-2000 node supports two network modes: **Dual Networks** and **Single Network**.

- Dual Networks: In this mode, the node has two IP addresses; one is the LAN IP Address that is used for the LAN port and the other is the OSC/In-band Address that is used for the MNG ports.
- **Single Network**: In this mode, the node has a single IP address (LAN IP Address) that is used for both the LAN port and the MNG ports.

NOTE:

- The **Single Network** mode is not provided for all hardware versions. For such versions, the **Network Mode** field is not available.
- Changing the network mode automatically restarts the PL-2000; the process may take a few minutes.
- Changing the IP address configuration may immediately stop management communication to the node.
- When configuring IP addresses, make sure that the IP address of the OSC/In-band is not in the same subnet as the LAN port, otherwise the routing of the management traffic will fail.



To configure IP addresses, default gateway, and static routing:

1. Click the IP tab.

The IP tab opens displaying the IP Address and Static Routing configuration.

- 2. In the **LAN IP Address** section, fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.

If you changed the network mode, the following confirmation message appears.

Message	from webpage	×
?	The unit will be restarted and traffic will be impacted! You may lose connectivity to this unit, Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 69: Confirm Changes

Click OK.

- 4. To add a new static route:
 - 1. In the **Static Routing** section, fill in the following fields as explained in the following table.
 - 2. Click Add.
- 5. To remove a configured static route, click **Delete** in the corresponding line.

Table 38: IP Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
IP Addresses		
LAN IP Address	The IP address of the Ethernet port.	IP address For example: 192.168.3.231
LAN Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the Ethernet port.	Dot notation For example: 255.255.248.0
Default Gateway	The default gateway of the node.	Dot notation For example: 192.168.0.254



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
OSC/In-band IP Address	The IP address of the OSC	Dot notation
	management channels.	For example: 10.0.11.34
		NOTE:
		 This field is read only when Network Mode is set to Single Network.
		 The same IP address applies to both MNG ports.
OSC/In-band Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the OSC.	Dot notation
		For example: 255.0.0.0
		NOTE: This field is read only when Network Mode is set to Single Network .
Network Mode	The mode of the network.	Dual Networks, Single Network
		NOTE: This field appears only for certain hardware versions.
Static Routing		
Destination Address	The address of the destination.	IP address
		For example: 11.0.3.24
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the	Dot notation
	destination route.	For example: 255.255.255.0
Gateway	The address of the gateway for	IP address
	this destination.	For example: 192.168.0.150

6.3.6 SNMP Tab

Apply IP Traps	IMP Trap Compatibility Format Full IfIndex Mode Apply IP Traps Interval Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	IMP Trap Compatibility Format Full IfIndex Mode Apply Apply IP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	ead-Only Communit	y String	read-or	nly		
MP Traps Ianager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	MP Traps Ianager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	MP Traps Ianager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	ead-Write Communi	ity String	read-wr	rite		
MP Traps Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	MP Traps Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	MP Traps Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	NMP Trap Compatib	ility Format [Full Ifl	ndex Mode 💌		
Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete		Apply				
Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete						
Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action	Manager Address SNMP Traps Community Trap Port Action 192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete						
192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete		192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete						
	192.168.1.42 SNMP V2c public 162 Delete		VMP Traps					
SNMP V2c 🔽 public 162 Add		SNMP V2c 🔽 public 162 Add	NMP Traps Manager Address	SNMP Trap	15	Community	Trap Port	Action
	SNMP V2c • public 162 Add		Manager Address			_	-	
			Manager Address	SNMP V20	:	public	162	Delete

Figure 70: SNMP Tab



Use the SNMP tab to configure the SNMP configuration and traps.



- Changing the community strings may immediately affect the access of the current SNMP session.
- In order to send traps to the management system, the PL-2000 must have a specific IP route. Therefore, if needed, add the management system address to the **Static Routing** table (see <u>IP Tab</u> (p. <u>114</u>)).

To configure the SNMP configuration and traps:

1. Click the SNMP tab.

The SNMP tab opens displaying the SNMP configuration and traps.

- 2. In the **SNMP Configuration** section, fill in the following fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To send SNMP traps to a given management system:
 - 1. In the **SNMP Traps** section, fill in the following fields as explained in the following table.
 - 2. Click Add.
- 5. To stop SNMP traps from being sent to a given management system, click **Delete** in the corresponding line.

Table 39: SNMP Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values				
SNMP Configuration						
Read-Only Community String	The community string of the SNMP to be used for read operations.	A string of alphanumeric characters without spaces. Default: read-only				
Write-Only Community String	The community string of the SNMP to be used for write operations.	A string of alphanumeric characters without spaces. Default: read-write				
SNMP Trap Compatibility Format	Determines the format of the IfIndex that is sent with the SNMP traps.	 Port IfIndex Mode: Used with the legacy Network Management System (NMS) Full IfIndex Mode: Used with any other NMS. 				
SNMP Traps						
Manager Address	The address of the management system.	IP address For example: 192.168.1.50				
SNMP Traps	The SNMP trap format.	SNMPV2c, SNMPV1 Default: SNMPV2c				



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Community	The community string of the traps.	public (default)
Trap Port	The UDP port number.	162 (default)

6.3.7 Syslog Tab

Syslog Server Address	Syslog Port	Message Level	Action
192.168.1.37	514	Traps	Delete
	514	Traps 💌	Add

Figure 71: Syslog Tab

Use the Syslog tab to define the Syslog servers you want the node to send the log of events.

A system log of the last 512 events is kept by the node and may be retrieved using the Event Log (see <u>Events</u> (p. <u>52</u>)).

For keeping a longer history of the events, you may choose to use a Syslog server running the Syslog protocol as defined by RFC 5424, to receive the node events and save them on an external Syslog system.

To configure Syslog servers:

1. Click the Syslog tab.

The Syslog tab opens displaying the Syslog configuration.

- 2. To send events to a given Syslog server:
 - 1. In the **Syslog Servers** section, fill in the following fields as explained in the following table.
 - 2. Click Add.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message from v	vebpage 🛛 🗶
😲 Are y	ou sure?
ОК	Cancel

Figure 72: Confirm Configuration

3. Click OK.



- 3. To remove a configured Syslog server:
 - 1. Click **Delete** in the corresponding line.

The following confirmation message appears.

Message from w	vebpage 🛛 🗙
🕐 Are y	ou sure?
ОК	Cancel

Figure 73: Confirm Configuration

2. Click OK.

Table 40: Syslog Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Syslog Server Address	The address of the Syslog system.	IP address
		For example: 192.168.1.37
Syslog port	The UDP port number.	Port number
		Default: 514
Message Level	The supported message filter level.	• Traps: Traps only
		Log: Log messages
		• Debug: Log and debug
		messages
		Default: Traps

6.4 Optical Ports Configuration

The following table lists the available configuration parameters for the optical ports.

Table 41: Optical Ports Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Uplink Ports (Uplink 1-2)	Service Ports (Port 1–16)	MNG Ports (MNG 1–2)
Port Type	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
View Service Type	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Service Type	-	\checkmark	-
Connect Fiber Lambda #	✓ NOTE: Applicable only if a MUX/DEMUX module is installed.	-	-
Auto Negotiation	-	-	\checkmark
Port Rate	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Uplink Ports (Uplink 1-2)	Service Ports (Port 1–16)	MNG Ports (MNG 1–2)
LOS Propagation	-	\checkmark	-
Port Alias	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Admin Status	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Operational Status	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
XFP Information	\checkmark	-	-
Wavelength Tuning	\checkmark	-	-
	NOTE: Applicable only if an appropriate XFP is installed.		
Dithering	\checkmark	-	-
	NOTE: Applicable only if an appropriate XFP is installed.		
SFP Information	-	\checkmark	\checkmark
ALS Parameters	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
OTN Parameters	\checkmark	-	
APS Parameters	\checkmark	-	-
	NOTE: Applicable only if a license is installed and active.		



6.5 Uplink Port Configuration

System ALL	2				S	2 🗗
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 Port 2	Port 3 Port 5 Port 7 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 • • • • • •	Port 9 Port 11 Port Port 10 Port 12 Port • • • • •			OM 2 Minor Major Alarm P1 P2	FAN
👗 Fault	Uplink 1	XFP	ALS A	PS OTN	Provisioning	_
Configuration	Port Type: Port Rate:	Uplink Port 10709 Mbps	Port Ali	as Apply)	_
Performance	Admin Status: Operational Status:	Up Down				
Topology	Admin Up Down					
Maintenance						

Figure 74: Uplink Port Configuration Window

Use the Uplink Port Configuration window to do the following:

- Uplink tab: Configure an uplink port and enable/disable the port
- **XFP Information tab**: Configure the XFP module, including dithering and wavelength tuning
- ALS tab: Configure ALS for an uplink port
- **APS tab**: Configure APS for an uplink port (displayed only when the 1+1 license is installed)
- OTN tab: Configure OTN for an uplink port
- Provisioning tab: View the services provisioned for an uplink port

To open the Uplink Port Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The appropriate Uplink Port Configuration window opens.



6.5.1 Uplink Tab

Port Type:	Uplink Port	Port Alias	
Port Rate:	10709 Mbps		Apply
Admin Status:	Up	L	
Operational Status:	Down		



Use the Uplink tab to configure an uplink port and enable/disable the port.

To configure an uplink port:

1. Click the Uplink tab.

The Uplink tab opens displaying the uplink port configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To enable the port:
 - 1. Click Admin Up 🥙.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	t Internet Explorer X
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

Figure 76: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is enabled, the **Admin Up** button is disabled, and the **Admin Down** button is enabled.

- 5. To disable the port:
 - 1. Click Admin Down 🧖.



The following confirmation message appears.



Figure 77: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is disabled, the **Admin Up** button is enabled, and the **Admin Down** button is disabled.

Table 42: Uplink Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port Type	The type of port.	 Uplink Port: APS is not applied Working Uplink: APS is applied Protecting Uplink: APS is applied
Port Rate	The bit rate of the OTU2 signal of the uplink.	10709 Mbps
Admin Status	The administrative status of the port.	Up, Down To change the value, click Admin Up or Admin Down .
Operational Status	The operational status of the port. This indicates if there is a failure in the port.	Up: Normal operation Down: Alarm is detected or Admin Down
Connect Fiber Lambda #	The connection between the MUX/DEMUX module and the uplink port is done with LC connectors. To allow correct connectivity, the LC connectors are labeled with "CH1", "CH2", and "MNG".	 1: Should be connected to the CH1 port 2: Should be connected to the CH2 port OSC: Should be connected to the MNG port NOTE: This field is displayed only if a MUX/DEMUX module is installed.
Port Alias	The logical name given to the port for identification purposes.	Free text



6.5.2 XFP Tab

			``````````````````````````````````````					
/endor Name:	JDSU							
Nominal	1559.75 nr	n						
Wavelength: Wavelength								
Tolerance:	0.02 nm			10G FC				
Bit Rate Range:	9.9 - 11.3 0	Əbps			SM			
Part Number:	JXP01TMA	C1CX5GEN					ER	
Serial Number:	FB037391(	0220		OC-192				
		0220			SM			
Connector Type:	LC		J				LH	
Transmitter Output		NA		High Receiver F	Power Default			
Receiver Input Pow	/er:	NA		Threshold:		-4.0	) dBm	
Temperature:		36 °C∳		Low Receiver P Threshold:	'ower Default	-29	.2 dBm	n
				Override Low R Threshold:	eceiver Power Alarm			
				Dithering Enab	le:	•		
				Wavelength Tu	ning:	С	h. 11	•
					Apply			

#### Figure 78: XFP Tab

Use the XFP tab to display information about the type and status of the optical transceiver inserted in the selected uplink port, configure the override low receiver power alarm threshold, enable or disable dithering, and select the wavelength tuning.

#### To configure the XFP module:

1. Click the XFP tab.

The XFP tab opens displaying the XFP configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. (If applicable) To enable or disable dithering for the XFP module, select or clear the **Dithering Enable** check box.
- 4. (If applicable) To select the wavelength, from the **Wavelength Tuning** drop-down list, select a wavelength.
- 5. Click **Apply**.

# Table 43: XFP Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Vendor Name	The name of the XFP vendor.	String
Nominal Wavelength	The defined wavelength of the XFP.	nm
Wavelength Tolerance	The wavelength tolerance of the XFP.	nm



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Bit Rate Range	The range of bit rate supported by the XFP.	Gbps
Part Number	The part number of the XFP.	String
Serial Number	The serial number of the XFP.	String
Connector Type	The type of XFP connector.	LC
Transmitter Output Power	The measured output power of the XFP.	dBm
Receiver Input Power	The measured input power of the XFP.	dBm
Temperature	The measured temperature of the XFP.	Celsius
10GBE-LAN and 10GBE-WAN capabilities	The XFP capabilities of the 10GbE-LAN and 10GbE-WAN services are marked.	
10G FC capabilities	The XFP capabilities of the 10G FC services are marked.	
OC-192 and OTU-2 capabilities	The XFP capabilities of the OC-192 and OTU-2 services are marked.	
High Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for the High Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Low Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for the Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Override Low Receiver Power Alarm Threshold	The configured threshold for the Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Dithering Enable	Whether to enable or disable dithering for the XFP module.	<ul> <li>Selected: Enable dithering</li> <li>Cleared: Disable dithering</li> <li>NOTE: This field is displayed only if the XFP module supports dithering as defined by the SFF-8477 standard.</li> </ul>
Wavelength Tuning	Select the DWDM channel.	ITU grid channel number <b>NOTE:</b> This field is displayed only if the XFP module supports wavelength tuning as defined by the SFF-8477 standard.



# 6.5.3 ALS Tab

ALS Mode	OFF 💽
ALS Status	Idle
ALS LOS Detection Time	550ms 💌
ALS Delay Time (60-300 sec)	90 sec
ALS Restart Pulse	2000ms 💌
ALS Manual Restart Pulse	2000ms 💌
ALS Manual Restart for Test Pulse	90 sec 💌
Apply	
ALS Manual ALS Test Restart Restart	

#### Figure 79: ALS Tab

Use the ALS tab to configure ALS for the selected port.

The ALS is designed for eye safety considerations. It provides the capability of automatically reducing the optical power when there is loss of optical power. The loss of optical power can be caused by cable break, equipment failure, connector unplugging, and so on.

The PL-2000 implements the ALS optical safety procedure as defined by the ITU-T Recommendation G.664.

A laser restart operation (automatic and manual) is also provided to facilitate an easy restoration of the system after reconnection of the link.

## To configure ALS:

1. Click the ALS tab.

The ALS tab opens displaying the ALS configuration for the selected port.

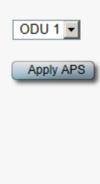
- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To initiate a manual restart pulse, click ALS Manual Restart
- 5. To initiate a manual restart for test pulse, click ALS Test Restart 🗏



#### Table 44: ALS Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
ALS Mode	Enable or disable ALS for this port.	OFF, ON
		Default: OFF
ALS Status	The current status of the ALS.	Idle, Active
ALS LOS Detection Time	The time to declare optical LOS	550 ± 50 ms
	present or clear (in milliseconds).	Default: 550 ms
ALS Delay Time	The duration between two laser	60 to 300 sec
(60-300 sec)	reactivations (in seconds).	Default: 90 sec
ALS Restart Pulse	The automatic restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms
	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms
		<b>NOTE:</b> Automatic mode only.
ALS Manual Restart	Manual restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms
Pulse	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms
		NOTE: Manual mode only.
ALS Manual Restart for	Manual restart for test pulse width	90 ± 10 sec
Test Pulse	(in seconds).	Default: 90 sec
		NOTE: Manual restart only.

# 6.5.4 APS Tab



### Figure 80: APS Tab - Without Protection



Active Line:	Working	
Channel Status:	Signal Fail on Working,Signal Fail on Protecting	
Active Switch Request:	Signal Fail	
lumber of Signal Fail Conditions:	0	
ast Switchover Time:		
ast Switchover Reason	Other	ļ
Execute Manual Command:	Clear	
Clear APS Counters:	No	
	Apply	

#### Figure 81: APS Tab - With Protection

**NOTE:** The **APS** tab is displayed only when the 1+1 license is installed.

The PL-2000 uplink ports use a 10G OTU2 signal divided into four 2.5G ODU1 paths, designated by **ODU 1**, **ODU 2**, **ODU 3**, and **ODU 4**.

Use the APS tab to configure protection for any of the ODU of the Uplink 1. The protection is provided by the corresponding ODU of Uplink 2.

The PL-2000 supports unidirectional, non-revertive, 1+1 ODU1 protection.

- Unidirectional: Each side selects the Active ODU1 path independently.
- **Non-revertive**: To reduce the number of traffic hits, no switching occurs if the traffic is restored on the Standby ODU1 path while there are no faults on the Active ODU1 path.
- 1+1: The transmitted traffic is copied to both ODU1 paths of Uplink 1 and Uplink 2.



# To configure APS:

- 1. (If applicable) Remove provisioning (see <u>Removing Provisioning</u> (p. <u>145</u>)).
- 2. Click the APS tab.

The APS tab opens.

- 3. To apply APS:
  - 1. From the ODU drop-down list, select an ODU.
  - 2. Click Apply APS.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	t Internet Explorer	×
?	Your change(s) may be service Select OK to proceed.	e impacting. Please confirm your change(s).
	ОК	Cancel

#### Figure 82: Confirm Changes

3. Click OK.

The APS configuration is displayed and the **Apply APS** button toggles to **Stop APS**.

- 4. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. To remove APS:
  - 1. Click Apply APS.

The following confirmation message appears.



#### Figure 83: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The Stop APS button toggles to Apply APS.

# Table 45: APS Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
ODU	The ODU1 path to be used by a service.	ODU 1, ODU 2, ODU 3, ODU 4



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Active Line	The current active uplink.	Working, Protecting
Channel Status	The current APS channel status.	<ul> <li>Any combination of the following values:</li> <li>Signal Fail on Working</li> <li>Signal Fail on Protecting</li> <li>Switched (to Protecting)</li> </ul>
Active Switch Request	The switch request currently in effect.	<ul> <li>Manual Command</li> <li>Signal Fail</li> <li>Force Switch</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>
Number of Signal Fail Conditions	The number of times the <b>Signal</b> <b>Fail</b> condition occurred.	Integer
Last Switchover Time	The time of the last switchover event.	Date and time
Last Switchover Reason	The reason for the last switchover.	<ul> <li>Manual Command</li> <li>Signal Fail</li> <li>Force Switch</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>
Execute Manual Command	The manual APS commands.	<ul> <li>Clear: Clears the last APS switch command.</li> <li>Force Switch to Protecting: Forces switch to Protecting in any condition.</li> <li>Force Switch to Working: Forces switch to Working in any condition.</li> <li>Manual Switch to Protecting: Switches to Protecting only if the protecting uplink is functioning properly.</li> <li>Manual Switch to Working: Switches to Working only if the working uplink is functioning properly.</li> <li>Default: Clear</li> </ul>
Clear APS Counters	Whether or not to clear the APS counters.	<ul> <li>No: Does not clear the APS counters.</li> <li>Yes: Clears the APS counters.</li> <li>Default: No</li> </ul>



# 6.5.5 **OTN** Tab

Section TIM Enable:	OFF	•	ODU Path:	#1
Section DAPI Transmit:			Path TIM Enable:	OFF 💌
Section DAPI Expected:			Path DAPI Transmit:	
Section DAPI Received:			Path DAPI Expected:	
Section SAPI Transmit:			Path DAPI Received:	
Section SAPI Expected:			Path SAPI Transmit:	
Section SAPI Received:			Path SAPI Expected:	
		)	Path SAPI Received:	

# Figure 84: OTN Tab

Use the OTN tab to configure OTN for an uplink port.

### To configure OTN:

1. Click the OTN tab.

The OTN tab opens displaying the OTN configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.

# Table 46: OTN Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
FEC Mode	The Forward Correction (FEC) mode.	<ul> <li>No FEC: No FEC is used; the FEC part is filled with zeros.</li> <li>G.709: The ITU G.709 FEC</li> <li>I.4: ITU G.975 Appendix I.4 FEC</li> <li>I.7: ITU G.975 Appendix I.7 FEC</li> </ul>
Section TIM Enable	Whether or not an alarm should be given when the received trace messages and expected messages are not the same.	<ul> <li>ON: Gives an alarm when the received trace messages and expected trace messages are not the same.</li> <li>OFF: Does not give an alarm when the received trace messages and expected trace messages and expected trace messages are not the same.</li> </ul>
Section DAPI Transmit	Transmitted OTN section destination access point identification (DAPI).	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Section DAPI Expected	Expected OTN Section DAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Section DAPI Received	Received OTN Section DAPI.	A read-only string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Section SAPI Transmit	Transmitted OTN section source access point identification (SAPI).	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters
Section SAPI Expected	Expected OTN Section SAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Section SAPI Received	Received OTN Section SAPI.	A read-only string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
ODU Path	The ODU Path for this uplink	#1, #2, #3, #4
Path TIM Enable	Whether or not an alarm should be given when the received trace messages and expected messages are not the same.	<ul> <li>ON: Gives an alarm when the received trace messages and expected trace messages are not the same.</li> <li>OFF: Does not give an alarm when the received trace messages and expected trace messages are not the same</li> </ul>
Path DAPI Transmit	Transmitted OTN Path DAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Path DAPI Expected	Expected OTN Path DAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters
Path DAPI Received	Received OTN Path DAPI.	A read-only string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Path SAPI Transmit	Transmitted OTN Path SAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Path SAPI Expected	Expected OTN Path SAPI.	A string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Path SAPI Received	Received OTN Path SAPI.	A read-only string with up to 15 alphanumeric characters.



# 6.5.6 Provisioning Tab

Uplink Port 1 Provisioning Summary	Uplink Port 1	Provisioning	Summary
------------------------------------	---------------	--------------	---------

Port	Service	ODU
1	0C-12	1
2	0C-12	1
3	0C-12	1
4	0C-12	1
5	0C-12	2
6	0C-12	2
7	0C-12	2
8	0C-12	2
9	0C-12	3
10	0C-12	3
11	0C-12	3
12	0C-12	3
13	0C-12	4
14	0C-12	4
15	0C-12	4
16	0C-12	4

# Figure 85: Provisioning Tab

Use the Provisioning tab to view services provisioned for an uplink port.

The traffic of the PL-2000 client services are muxed together into the uplink ports. The uplink ports of the PL-2000 carry a 10G OTU2 signal composed of four 2.5G ODU1 paths according to the standard OTN mapping.

In addition, each ODU1 is composed of 16 tributary slots, each with a bandwidth of 155M.

### To view services provisioned for an uplink port:

• Click the **Provisioning** tab.

The Provisioning tab opens displaying showing the services provisioned for the selected uplink port.



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port	The port number of the service.	1 to 16
Service	The type of service.	Gigabit Ethernet
		Fast Ethernet
		• 1G FC
		• 2G FC
		• 4G FC
		• 1G FICON
		• 2G FICON
		• 4G FICON
		• OC-3
		• OC-12
		• OC-48
		• STM-1
		• STM-4
		• STM-16
		DVB-ASI 270M
		• SD-SDI 270M
		• HD-SDI 1.485G
		HD-SDI 1.483G NTSC
		• 3G-SDI 2.97G
		• 3G-SDI 2.967G NTSC
ODU	The ODU1 path or paths that are used by the service.	1 to 4

# Table 47: Provisioning Tab



# 6.6 Service Port Configuration

System ALL		S Q 4
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3         Port 5         Port 7         Port 9         Port 11         Port 13         Port 15           Port 4         Port 6         Port 8         Port 10         Port 12         Port 14         Port 16           Port 4         Port 6         Port 8         Port 10         Port 12         Port 14         Port 16	MING 1         MUX 1         COM 1         COM 2         Critical Minor         P1         P2         P2         P2         P2         P3         P4         P4 <t< td=""></t<>
실 Fault	Port 7 SFP ALS	Provisioning
Configuration Configuration Performance Configuration Conf	Port Type: Service Port Port Rate: 622.08 Mbps Admin Status: Up Operational Status: Down	Service Type OC-12 LOS Propogation Disabled Port Alias Apply

Figure 86: Service Port Configuration Window

Use the Service Port Configuration window to do the following:

- Port tab: Configure a service port and enable/disable the port
- **SFP Information tab**: Display information about the type and status of the optical transceiver inserted in the selected port
- ALS tab: Configure ALS for a service port
- **Provisioning tab**: Provision a service/remove provisioning

# To open the Service Port Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Configuration window opens.



# 6.6.1 Port Tab

Port Type:	Service Port	Service Type	0C-12 💌
Port Rate:	622.08 Mbps	LOS Propogation	Disabled
Admin Status:	Up	Port Alias	
Operational Status:	Down		Apply
			-
0 6			
Admin Adm	in		

### Figure 87: Port Tab

Use the Port tab to configure a service port and enable/disable the port.

# To configure a service port:

1. Click the Port tab.

The Port tab opens displaying the service port configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To enable the port:
  - 1. Click Admin Up 🤨.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	t Internet Explorer
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

### Figure 88: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is enabled, the **Admin Up** button is disabled, and the **Admin Down** button is enabled.

5. To disable the port:





The following confirmation message appears.



### Figure 89: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is disabled, the **Admin Up** button is enabled, and the **Admin Down** button is disabled.

#### Table 48: Port Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port Type	The type of port.	Service Port
Port Rate	The bit rate of the service.	Mbps
Admin Status	The administrative status of the port.	Up, Down To change the value, click <b>Admin Up</b> or <b>Admin Down</b> .
Operational Status	The operational status of the port. This indicates if there is a failure in the port.	Up: Normal operation Down: Alarm is detected or Admin Down



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Service Type	The type of service.	<ul> <li>Gigabit Ethernet</li> <li>Fast Ethernet</li> <li>1G FC</li> <li>2G FC</li> <li>4G FC</li> <li>1G FICON</li> <li>2G FICON</li> <li>2G FICON</li> <li>4G FICON</li> <li>0C-3</li> <li>0C-12</li> <li>0C-48</li> <li>STM-1</li> <li>STM-4</li> <li>STM-16</li> <li>DVB-ASI 270M</li> <li>SD-SDI 270M</li> <li>HD-SDI 1.485G</li> <li>HD-SDI 1.483G NTSC</li> <li>3G-SDI 2.97G</li> <li>3G-SDI 2.967G NTSC</li> <li>NOTE: Before changing the service type, you should Admin Down this port and remove provisioning for this port and remove provisioning for this port (if provisioned) (see <u>Removing</u> Provisioning (p. 145)).</li> </ul>
LOS Propagation	Enable or disable LOS propagation.	Enabled, Disabled <b>NOTE:</b> When <b>LOS Propagation</b> is enabled and a defect is detected on one of the service port, the laser of the corresponding remote service port will be shut off.
Port Alias	The logical name given to the port for identification purposes.	Free text



# 6.6.2 SFP Information Tab

/endor Name:		EBCON.			
Nominal Wavelength: NA					
VDM Class: Unknor	em .				
art Number:					
erial Number:		T.C.			
VDM Channel Spacing: NA					
onnector Type: Unknow					
Connector Type: Unknow	NT3				
ransmitter Output Power:	NA				
eceiver Input Power.	NA	High Rece	r Default	NA	
emperature:	NA	Threshold		1943	
		Low Rece Threshold	r Default	NA	
		Override L Threshold	ver Power Ala	m	dBm
			Apply		

# Figure 90: SFP Tab

Use the SFP Information tab to display information about the type and status of the optical transceiver inserted in the selected port.

# To view SFP information:

• Click the SFP Information tab.

The SFP Information tab opens. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

Table 49: SFP Information Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Vendor Name	The name of the SFP vendor.	String
Nominal Wavelength	The defined wavelength of the SFP.	nm
WDM Class	The type of SFP.	No WDM, CWDM, DWDM
Part Number	The part number of the SFP.	String
Serial Number	The serial number of the SFP.	String
WDM Channel Spacing	The channel spacing of the SFP.	CWDM: nm     DWDM: GHz
Connector Type	The type of SFP connector.	LC, Electrical RJ45
Transmitter Output Power	The measured output power of the SFP.	dBm
Receiver Input Power	The measured input power of the SFP.	dBm

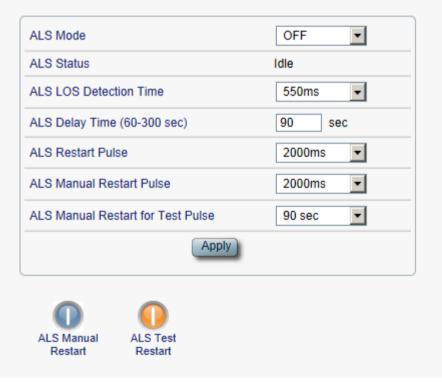
PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 140



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Temperature	The measured temperature of the SFP.	Celsius
ESCON capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the ESCON services are marked.	
OC-3/OC-12/OC-48/OC-192 capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, and OC-192 services are marked.	
100Mb/GBE/10GBE capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the 100Mb, GbE, and 10GbE Ethernet services are marked.	
FC capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the FC services are marked.	
High Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for the High Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Low Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Override Low Receiver Power Alarm Threshold	The configured threshold for the Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm

# 6.6.3 ALS Tab



# Figure 91: ALS Tab

Use the ALS tab to configure ALS for the selected port.

The ALS is designed for eye safety considerations. It provides the capability of automatically reducing the optical power when there is loss of optical power.



The loss of optical power can be caused by cable break, equipment failure, connector unplugging, and so on.

The PL-2000 implements the ALS optical safety procedure as defined by the ITU-T Recommendation G.664.

A laser restart operation (automatic and manual) is also provided to facilitate an easy restoration of the system after reconnection of the link.

# To configure ALS:

1. Click the **ALS** tab.

The ALS tab opens displaying the ALS configuration for the selected port.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To initiate a manual restart pulse, click ALS Manual Restart 🕕.
- D
- 5. To initiate a manual restart for test pulse, click ALS Test Restart 9.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values	
ALS Mode	Enable or disable ALS for this port.	OFF, ON Default: OFF	
ALS Status	The current status of the ALS.	Idle, Active	
ALS LOS Detection Time	The time to declare optical LOS	550 ± 50 ms	
	present or clear (in milliseconds).	Default: 550 ms	
ALS Delay Time	The duration between two laser	60 to 300 sec	
(60-300 sec)	reactivations (in seconds).	Default: 90 sec	
ALS Restart Pulse	The automatic restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms	
	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms	
		<b>NOTE:</b> Automatic mode only.	
ALS Manual Restart	Manual restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms	
Pulse	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms	
		NOTE: Manual mode only.	
ALS Manual Restart for	Manual restart for test pulse width	90 ± 10 sec	
Test Pulse	(in seconds).	Default: 90 sec	
		NOTE: Manual restart only.	

#### Table 50: ALS Tab Parameters



# 6.6.4 Provisioning Tab

c1:	0 OD (10		Free)			DU2	Free)			DU3	Free)			DU4	Free)		Legend	
<2:	0 OD (10		Free)			DU6	Free)	<b>1</b>		DU7	Free)			DU8	Free)		Cccupied by this port	
		2	□ 3	4	□ 5	□ 6		□ 8	□ 9	□ 10	□ 11	□ 12	□ 13	□ 14	□ 15	□ 16		

### Figure 92: Provisioning Tab

Use the Provisioning tab to do the following:

- Provision a service
- Remove provisioning

# 6.6.4.1 Bandwidth Requirements

During the service provisioning procedure, you specify for each service the ODU1 paths and the tributary slots that shall be used for that service. The number of ODU1 paths and tributary slots allocated to a service is proportional to the bandwidth of the service.

The following table summarizes the number of ODU1 paths/tributary slots required for the different service types.

Service Type	Line Rate (bps)	Num of Required ODU1 Paths	Num of Required Tributary Slots	Required ODU1 Free Space
4G FC/FICON	4250M	2	-	100%
3G-SDI	2.97G	2	-	100%
3G-SDI NTSC	2.967G	2	-	100%
OC-48/STM-16	2488.3M	1	-	100%
2G FC/FICON	2125M	1	12	75%
HD-SDI	1.485G	1	10	62.5%
HD-SDI NTSC	1.483G	1	10	62.5%
GBE	1250M	1	7	44%
1G FC/FICON	1062.5M	1	6	38%

#### Table 51: Bandwidth Requirements



Service Type	Line Rate (bps)	Num of Required ODU1 Paths	Num of Required Tributary Slots	Required ODU1 Free Space
OC-12/STM-4	622M	1	4	25%
DVB-ASI	270M	1	2	12.5%
SD-SDI	270M	1	2	12.5%
OC-3/STM-1	155.5M	1	1	6.25%
Fast Ethernet	125M	1	1	6.25%

# NOTE:

- The two ODU1 paths should be allocated in the same uplink but do not need to be consecutive.
- The tributary slots of the service should be consecutive and allocated in the same ODU1.

# 6.6.4.2 Provisioning a Service

Use the Provisioning tab to provision a service.

For each service, you specify the ODU1 paths and the tributary slots that will be used for that service.

**Note:** The same service type and service provisioning should be defined for both uplinks (local and remote) that are connected together.

#### To provision a service:

- 1. Configure the service type of the port according to the desired setup (see <u>Port Tab</u> (p. <u>137</u>)).
- 2. Click the **Provisioning** tab.

The Provisioning tab opens.

3. If the service type is **4G FC/FICON**, **3G-SDI**, or **3G-SDI NTSC**, select two free ODU1 paths for the service in the same uplink.

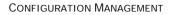
**NOTE:** The two selected ODU1 paths should be allocated in the same uplink but do not need to be consecutive.

- 4. If the service type is **OC-48/STM-16**, select a free ODU1 path for the service.
- 5. For all other service types, do the following:
  - 1. Select an ODU1 which has enough free space.

A new line with the map of currently allocated tributaries for that ODU1 is displayed below.

2. Select the required number of free consecutive tributaries within this ODU1.

**Note:** The selected the tributary slots of the service should be consecutive and allocated in the same ODU1.





6. Click Make Provisioning.

The Make Provisioning button toggles to Remove Provisioning.

**NOTE:** When the 20G license is installed, the total bandwidth of the services provisioned on both uplinks should not exceed 20G. For example, if four OC-48 services and eight Gigabit Ethernet services are provisioned, the total bandwidth is exactly 20G. Therefore, you cannot add any more services even though there are still free tributary slots.

# 6.6.4.3 Removing Provisioning

Use the Provisioning tab to remove provisioning.

# To remove provisioning:

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.

The Provisioning tab opens displaying the service provisioned for the uplink port.

2. Click Remove Provisioning.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	Internet Explorer			×
?	Your change(s) may b Select OK to proceed.	e service impact	ing. Please co	nfirm your change(s).
	0	к са	ancel	

Figure 93: Confirm Changes

3. Click OK.

The provisioning is removed.

The **Remove Provisioning** button toggles to **Make Provisioning**.



# 6.7 Management Port Configuration

System ALL						S ?	•
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2 Port 2 PWR Uplink 1	Port 3         Port 5         Port 7           Port 4         Port 6         Port 8           • • •         • • •         • • •	Port 10 Port 12 P	ort 14 Port 16	MNG 1 MNG 2 Ethernet	MUX 1 COM 1 COM 2 Critical MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Alar	P2 💽	<b>FAN</b>
👗 Fault	MNG 1	SFP	ALS				_
Configuration	Port Type: Port Rate:	Management 125 Mbps		Service Type Port Alias	Fast Ethernet		
Performance	Admin Status: Operational Status:	Down Down			Apply		
Topology	Admin Admin Up Down						
Maintenance							

# Figure 94: Management Port Configuration Window

Use the Management Port Configuration window to do the following:

- MNG tab: Configure an MNG port and enable/disable the port
- SFP tab: Configure the SFP module
- ALS tab: Configure ALS for an MNG port

# To open the Management Port Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click an **MNG** button to select the management port.

The appropriate Management Port Configuration window opens.



# 6.7.1 MNG Tab

Port Type:		Management	Service Type	Fast Ethernet
Port Rate:		125 Mbps	Port Alias	
Admin Statu	IS:	Down		Apply
Operational	Status:	Down		
dmin Up	Admin Down			
<b>Ч</b> Р	Down			

# Figure 95: MNG Tab

Use the MNG tab to configure a management port and enable/disable the port.

# To configure a management port:

1. Click the MNG tab.

The MNG tab opens displaying the management port configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To enable the port:
  - 1. Click Admin Up 🤨.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	Internet Explorer X
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

Figure 96: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is enabled, the **Admin Up** button is disabled, and the **Admin Down** button is enabled.

- 5. To disable the port:
  - 1. Click Admin Down 🧖.



The following confirmation message appears.



Figure 97: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected port is disabled, the **Admin Up** button is enabled, and the **Admin Down** button is disabled.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port Type	The type of port.	Management
Port Rate	The maximum bit rate of the OSC management port.	125 Mbps
Admin Status	The administrative status of the port.	Up, Down To change the value, click <b>Admin Up</b> or <b>Admin Down</b> .
Operational Status	The operational status of the port. This indicates if there is a failure in the port.	<ul> <li>Up: Normal operation</li> <li>Down: Alarm is detected or Admin Down</li> </ul>
Service Type	The management type.	Fast Ethernet (default)
Port Alias	The logical name given to the port for identification purposes.	Free text

Table 52: MNG Tab Parameters



# 6.7.2 SFP Information Tab



### Figure 98: SFP Tab

Use the SFP Information tab to display information about the type and status of the optical transceiver inserted in the selected port.

# To view SFP information:

• Click the SFP Information tab.

The SFP Information tab opens. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

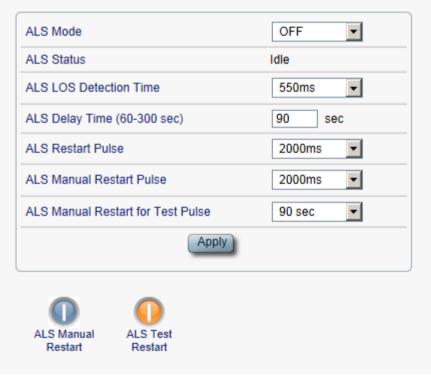
Table 53: SFP Information Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Vendor Name	The name of the SFP vendor.	String
Nominal Wavelength	The defined wavelength of the SFP.	nm
WDM Class	The type of SFP.	No WDM, CWDM, DWDM
Part Number	The part number of the SFP.	String
Serial Number	The serial number of the SFP.	String
WDM Channel Spacing	The channel spacing of the SFP.	CWDM: nm     DWDM: GHz
Connector Type	The type of SFP connector.	LC, Electrical RJ45
Transmitter Output Power	The measured output power of the SFP.	dBm
Receiver Input Power	The measured input power of the SFP.	dBm
Temperature	The measured temperature of the SFP.	Celsius



Parameter	eter Description	
ESCON capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the ESCON services are marked.	
OC-3/OC-12/OC-48/OC-192 capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, and OC-192 services are marked.	
100Mb/GBE/10GBE capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the 100Mb, GbE, and 10GbE Ethernet services are marked.	
FC capabilities	The SFP capabilities of the FC services are marked.	
High Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for the High Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Low Receiver Power Default Threshold	The default threshold for Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm
Override Low Receiver Power Alarm Threshold	The configured threshold for the Low Receiver Power alarm.	dBm

# 6.7.3 ALS Tab



# Figure 99: ALS Tab

Use the ALS tab to configure ALS for the selected port.

The ALS is designed for eye safety considerations. It provides the capability of automatically reducing the optical power when there is loss of optical power.



The loss of optical power can be caused by cable break, equipment failure, connector unplugging, and so on.

The PL-2000 implements the ALS optical safety procedure as defined by the ITU-T Recommendation G.664.

A laser restart operation (automatic and manual) is also provided to facilitate an easy restoration of the system after reconnection of the link.

# To configure ALS:

1. Click the ALS tab.

The ALS tab opens displaying the ALS configuration for the selected port.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To initiate a manual restart pulse, click ALS Manual Restart 🕕.

5. To initiate a manual restart for test pulse, click ALS Test Restart

#### Table 54: ALS Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
ALS Mode	Enable or disable ALS for this port.	OFF, ON
		Default: OFF
ALS Status	The current status of the ALS.	Idle, Active
ALS LOS Detection Time	The time to declare optical LOS	550 ± 50 ms
	present or clear (in milliseconds).	Default: 550 ms
ALS Delay Time	The duration between two laser	60 to 300 sec
(60-300 sec)	reactivations (in seconds).	Default: 90 sec
ALS Restart Pulse	The automatic restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms
	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms
		NOTE: Automatic mode only.
ALS Manual Restart	Manual restart pulse width	2000 ± 250 ms
Pulse	(in milliseconds).	Default: 2000 ms
		NOTE: Manual mode only.
ALS Manual Restart for	Manual restart for test pulse width	90 ± 10 sec
Test Pulse	(in seconds).	Default: 90 sec
		NOTE: Manual restart only.



# 6.8 Ethernet Port Configuration

System ALL					(	s 🖓 🖣
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3         Port 5         Port 7           Port 4         Port 6         Port 8           •         •         •         •	Port 10 Port 12 Port 14	Port 15 MNG 1 Port 18 MNG 2 • •	MUX 1 COM 1 COM MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA	Minor Ext	P1 0 P2 0 FAN
Fault	Ethernet Port					
Configuration	Port Type:	10/100BaseT	Auto Negotiation	Enabled	•	
Performance	MAC Address: Operational Status:	00:05:FD:00:1A:01 Up	Speed	100Mbps 💌	Status: 100Mbps	
Security			Duplex	Apply	Status: Full	J
Topology						
Maintenance						

### Figure 100: Ethernet Port Configuration Window

Use the Ethernet Port Configuration window to configure the Ethernet port status and parameters.

**WARNING:** Changing the link parameters of the Ethernet port may cause a loss of connection to the node.

**NOTE:** The Auto Negotiation protocol is defined by IEEE 802.3 as the standard method by which two connected Ethernet devices choose common transmission parameters, such as speed and duplex mode.

# To open the Ethernet Port Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click Ethernet to select the Ethernet port.

The Ethernet Port Configuration window opens.



# 6.8.1 Ethernet Tab

#### Ethernet Port

Port Type:	10/100BaseT	Auto Negotiation	Enabled	•
MAC Address:	00:05:FD:00:1A:01	Speed	100Mbps 💌	Status: 100Mbps
Operational Status:	Up	Duplex	Full 💌	Status: Full
			Apply	

# Figure 101: Ethernet Tab

Use the Ethernet tab to configure the Ethernet port.

# To configure the Ethernet port:

1. Click **Ethernet** to select the Ethernet port.

The Ethernet tab opens displaying the Ethernet port configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.

# Table 55: Ethernet Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port Type	The type of port.	10/100 Base-T
MAC Address	The MAC address of the Ethernet port.	XX: XX: XX: XX: XX: XX
Operational Status	The operational status of the port. This indicates if there is a failure in the port.	<ul> <li>Up: Normal operation</li> <li>Down: Alarm is detected or Admin Down</li> </ul>
Auto Negotiation	Whether or not the auto negotiation of the Ethernet link parameters should be performed.	<ul> <li>establishment.</li> <li>Disabled: The Ethernet link parameters are manually determined by the settings of the Speed and Duplex fields.</li> <li>Default: Enabled</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>NOTE: The advertised capabilities of the Ethernet port are:</li> <li>Speed: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps</li> <li>Duplex: Full, Half</li> <li>Flow Control: Disabled</li> </ul>
Speed	The actual speed of the port.	10 Mbps, 100 Mbps <b>NOTE:</b> This field is applicable only if <b>Auto Negotiation</b> is enabled.
Speed (Manual)	The manual value of the speed of the Ethernet port.	10 Mbps, 100 Mbps <b>NOTE:</b> This field is applicable only when <b>Auto Negotiation</b> is disabled.
Status (Speed)	The actual speed of the Ethernet port.	10 Mbps, 100 Mbps



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Duplex (Manual)	The manual value of the duplex mode	Full, Half
	of the Ethernet port.	Default: Full
		<b>NOTE:</b> This field is applicable only if <b>Auto Negotiation</b> is disabled.
Status (Duplex)	The actual duplex of the Ethernet port.	Full, Half

# 6.9 MUX/DEMUX Configuration

System ALL							3	•
Por PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Por	12 Port 4 Port 6 P	ort 7 Port 9 Port 11 ort 8 Port 10 Port 12	Port 13 Port 15 Port 14 Port 16	MNG 1 MNG 2 Ethernet	MUX 1 COM 1 MUX 2 EDFA 1	EDEA 2 Major	Ext P1 O P2 O	<b>P</b> AN
Fault	MUX/DEMUX 1							
Configuration	Channel	Wavelength						
	28	1554.94						
Performance	29	1554.13						
	OSC	1510						
Security								
								_
Topology								
Maintenance								

#### Figure 102: MUX/DEMUX Configuration Window

Note: The MUX button is enabled only if a MUX/DEMUX module is installed.

Use the MUX/DEMUX Module Configuration window to display the wavelengths of the MUX/DEMUX module channels.

# To open the MUX/DEMUX Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click the **MUX** button to select the MUX/DEMUX module.

The MUX/DEMUX Configuration window opens.



# 6.9.1 MUX/DEMUX Tab

MUX/DEMUX 1

Channel	Wavelength
28	1554.94
29	1554.13
OSC	1510

# Figure 103: MUX/DEMUX Tab (DWDM)

Use the MUX/DEMUX tab to display the wavelengths of the MUX/DEMUX module channels so you can connect the LC connector to the correct WDM XFP; there are no configurable parameters.

The wavelengths of the XFPs are provided in the **XFP Information** window (see XFP Tab).

# To view the MUX/DEMUX module:

• Click **MUX** to select the MUX/DEMUX module.

The MUX/DEMUX tab opens displaying the MUX/DEMUX module configuration. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

### Table 56: MUX/DEMUX Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Channel	The ITU channel number supported by the MUX/DEMUX.	CWDM: CWDM, OSC     DWDM: Channel number, OSC
Wavelength	The corresponding channel wavelength.	



# 6.10 EDFA Configuration

System ALL					S 🛛 🛉
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2		t 9 Port 11 Port 13 Port t 10 Port 12 Port 14 Port • • • • • • • •	t 16 MNG 2 Ethernet MUX	Minor	Ext P2 O
Fault	EDFA 1				
Performance	Port Type: EDFA EDFA Type: 20dBm Booster	Output Power 16 Ch. //Inline	EDFA Mode: Port Alias:	AGC EDFA 1	
Security	Admin Status: Down Operational Status: Down		Required Gain: Required Output Power:	10 dB 10 dBm	
Topology	Measured Output Power: 0 dBm Measured Gain: 0 dB		Eye Safety Reflection Threshold:	-15 dBm	
Maintenance	Measured Receive 0 dBm Power:				
	0				
	Admin Admin Up Down				

Figure 104: EDFA Configuration Window

NOTE: The EDFA button is enabled only if an EDFA module is installed.

Use the EDFA Configuration window to configure the EDFA module and enable/disable the module.

# To open the EDFA Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click an **EDFA** button to select the EDFA module.

The appropriate EDFA Configuration window opens.



# 6.10.1 EDFA Tab

	EDFA	EDFA Mode:	AGC
20d Boo	Bm Output Power 16 Ch. ster/Inline	Port Alias:	EDFA 1
	Down	Required Gain:	10 dB
S:	Down	Required Output Power:	10 dBm
t	0 dBm	Eye Safety Reflection Threshold:	-15 dBm
	0 dB		Apply
e	0 dBm		

#### Figure 105: EDFA Tab

Use the EDFA tab to configure the EDFA module and enable/disable the module.

# To configure the EDFA module:

1. Click **EDFA** to select the EDFA module.

The EDFA tab opens displaying the EDFA module configuration.

- 2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. To enable the module:
  - 1. Click Admin Up 🥙.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	t Internet Explorer X
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

### Figure 106: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected module is enabled, the **Admin Up** button is disabled, and the **Admin Down** button is enabled.



- 5. To disable the module:
  - 1. Click Admin Down 🔍.

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsof	t Internet Explorer
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

Figure 107: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The selected module is disabled, the **Admin Up** button is enabled, and the **Admin Down** button is disabled.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Port Type	The type of port.	EDFA
EDFA Type	The type of installed EDFA module as determined by maximum output power, maximum number of optical channels, and Booster/Inline or Pre-Amp.	<ul> <li>EDFA types and input power ranges:</li> <li>14 dBm: -24 dBm to +10 dBm</li> <li>17 dBm: -24 dBm to +10 dBm</li> <li>20 dBm: -24 dBm to +10 dBm</li> <li>23 dBm: -5 dBm to +16 dBm</li> </ul>
Admin Status	The administrative status of the EDFA module.	Up, Down To change the value, click <b>Admin Up</b> or <b>Admin Down</b> .
Operational Status	The operational status of the EDFA module. This indicates if there is a failure in the EDFA module.	<ul> <li>Up: Normal operation</li> <li>Down: Alarm is detected or Admin Down</li> </ul>
Measured Output Power	The current measured optical power of the EDFA.	dBm
Measured Gain	The current measured gain of the EDFA.	dB
Measured Receive Power	The current measured receive power of the EDFA.	dBm

#### Table 57: EDFA Tab Parameters



CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
EDFA Mode	Selected amplification mode.	<ul> <li>AGC: Gain remains constant.</li> <li>APC: Output power remains constant.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>AGC is recommended.</li> <li>The other available fields vary depending on which EDFA mode is selected.</li> </ul>
Port Alias	The logical name given to the module for identification purposes.	Free text
Required Gain	Specifies the required constant gain.	<ul> <li>Booster: +10 to +22 dB</li> <li>Pre-Amp: +18 dB</li> <li>NOTE: Available only if EDFA mode is AGC.</li> </ul>
Required Output Power	Specifies the required constant power.	<ul> <li>Booster: 14 dBm, 17 dBm, 20 dBm, 23 dBm</li> <li>Pre-Amp: +5 dBm</li> <li>NOTE: Available only if EDFA mode is APC.</li> </ul>
Eye Safety Reflection Threshold	The reflection threshold for eye safety.	dBm

# 6.11 PSU Configuration

System ALL	S 0 4
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	2 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 Port 12 Port 14 Port 16 MNG-2 Ethernet MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Major Ext P2 😨 😳
Fault	PSU 2 Information
Performance	Part Number: NTN807CACA Serial Namber: ML21GKQKV Operational Status: Up
Topology	Type: AC PSU Hardware Revision: 0400
Maintenance	

# Figure 108: PSU Configuration Window

Use the PSU Configuration Window to view information about the power supply units currently installed in the system.

# To open the PSU Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click a **PSU** button **(**) to select the power supply unit.



The appropriate PSU Configuration window opens.

# 6.11.1 PSU Tab

PSU 2 Information	
Part Number:	NTN807CACA
Serial Namber:	ML21GKQKV
Operational Status:	Up
Type:	AC PSU
Hardware Revision:	0400

# Figure 109: PSU Tab

Use the PSU tab to view information about the power supply units currently installed in the system.

# To view PSU information:

Click a **PSU** to select the power supply unit.

The PSU tab opens displaying the PSU information. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

Table 58: PSU Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Part Number	The part number of the power supply unit.	Part number
Serial Number	The serial number of the power supply unit.	Serial number
Operational Status	The operational status of the power supply unit. This indicates if there is a failure in the power supply unit.	<ul><li>Up: Normal operation</li><li>Down: Alarm is detected</li></ul>
Туре	The type of power supply unit.	AC PSU, DC PSU
Hardware Revision	The hardware version of the power supply unit.	dddd



# 6.12 FAN Unit Configuration

System ALL	S 0 4
PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Po	vrt 1       Port 3       Port 5       Port 7       Port 8       Port 11       Port 13       Port 13       NNS 1       MUX 1       COM 1       COM 2       Critical Minor       Etc         vrt 2       Port 4       Port 6       Port 10       Port 12       Port 16       NNS 2       Ethernet       MUX 2       EDFA 1       EDFA 2       P2       FAN         Port 4       Port 6       Port 9       P0       P0
Fault	Fan Unit Information
Performance	Part Number: FAN UNIT Operational Status: Up
Security Topology	Hardware Revision: 0100
Maintenance	

#### Figure 110: FAN Unit Configuration Window

Use the FAN Unit Configuration window to view information about the FAN unit currently installed in the system.

### To open the FAN Unit Configuration window:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click the FAN 🕑 button to select the FAN unit.

The FAN Unit Configuration window opens.

# 6.12.1 FAN Unit Tab

Fan Unit Information	•
Part Number:	FAN UNIT
Operational Status:	Up
Hardware Revision:	0100

#### Figure 111: FAN Unit Tab

Use the FAN Unit tab to display information about the FAN unit currently installed in the system.

#### To view the FAN unit information:

Click FAN ² to select the FAN unit.

The FAN tab opens displaying the FAN unit information. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.



#### Table 59: FAN Unit Tab Parameters

Parameters	Description	Format/Values
Part Number	The part number of the FAN unit	FAN UNIT
Operational Status	The operational status of the FAN unit. This indicates if there is a failure in the FAN unit.	<ul> <li>Up: Normal operation</li> <li>Down: Alarm is detected</li> </ul>
Hardware Revision	The hardware version of the FAN unit.	dddd



# 7 Performance Monitoring

This chapter describes the PL-2000 system optical information and port performance monitoring.

# In this Chapter

Optical Information	163
Port Performance Monitoring	165
Uplink Port Performance Monitoring	166
Service Port Performance Monitoring	173
Management Port Performance Monitoring	180
EDFA Performance Monitoring	184

# 7.1 Optical Information

Port 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 4	Port 5 Port 7 Port 9 Port 1 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 Port 1	12 Port 14 Port 16	MNG 1 MNG 2 Ethernet	MUX 1 CON MUX 2 EDF	A 1 EDFA 2	Critical Minor Major Kajor Alarm
uration	optical	nformation					Export to File
	Port	Vendor	Туре	Wavelength	Tx Power	Rx Power	Temperature
nance	Port 1	BROCADE	No WDM	850	-40.0 dBm	-34.0 dBm	30 °C
	Port 2						
y 🛛	Port 3						
	Port 4						
gy	Port 5						
	Port 6						
nance	Port 7						
	Port 8						
	Port 9						
	Port 10						
	Port 11						
	Port 12						
	Port 13	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-4.9 dBm	-6.5 dBm	36 °C
	Port 14	PHOTON	No WDM	1310	-5.8 dBm	-6.3 dBm	40 °C
	Port 15	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-5.1 dBm	-13.7 dBm	33 °C
	Port 16	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-4.8 dBm	-8.5 dBm	34 °C
	MNG 1						
	MNG 2						
	Uplink 1	Opnext Inc. ECI		1310	-3.1 dBm	-4.4 dBm	37 °C

# Figure 112: Optical Information Window

Use the System Optical Information window to view optical performance of all optical modules installed in the system.

# To open the System Optical Information window:

1. Click Performance.



# 2. Click System.

The Optical Information window opens.

# 7.1.1 Optical Information Tab

# Optical Information



Port	Vendor	Туре	Wavelength	Tx Power	Rx Power	Temperature 🌡
Port 1	BROCADE	No WDM	850	-40.0 dBm	-34.0 dBm	30 °C
Port 2						
Port 3						
Port 4						
Port 5						
Port 6						
Port 7						
Port 8						
Port 9						
Port 10						
Port 11						
Port 12						
Port 13	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-4.9 dBm	-6.5 dBm	36 °C
Port 14	PHOTON	No WDM	1310	-5.8 dBm	-6.3 dBm	40 °C
Port 15	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-5.1 dBm	-13.7 dBm	33 °C
Port 16	PICOLIGHT	No WDM	850	-4.8 dBm	-8.5 dBm	34 °C
MNG 1						
MNG 2						
Uplink 1	Opnext Inc. ECI		1310	-3.1 dBm	-4.4 dBm	37 °C
Uplink 2	FINISAR CORP.		1310		-37.0 dBm	33 °C

### Figure 113: Optical Information Tab

Use the Optical Information tab to view system optical information.

# To view the optical information tab:

1. Click System.

The Optical Information tab opens displaying the optical information. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

- 2. To export the optical information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.





3. To refresh the optical information, click Refresh

The information is updated immediately.

Table 60: Optical Information Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port	The name of the port or module in which the optical module is installed.
	NOTE: This parameter may or may not be marked:
	<ul> <li>Red: This indicates that there is a standing alarm against this optical module.</li> </ul>
	• Green: This indicates that the Admin Status and Operational Status of the port are Up.
	• Not marked: This indicates that the optical module does not exist.
Vendor	The manufacturer of the optical module.
Туре	The type of optical module.
Wavelength	The Tx wavelength (nm).
Tx Power	The current measured Tx power.
Rx Power	The current measured Rx power.
Temperature	The current measured temperature of the optical module.

# 7.2 Port Performance Monitoring

The PL-2000 provides port performance monitoring for the following:

- Uplink ports (Uplink 1 Uplink 2). OTN PM counters are provided for the following:
  - **OTU Section**: PM counters are based on OTU Section BIP-8 errors.
  - **OTU Far Section**: PM counters are based on OTU Far Section BIP-8 errors.
  - **ODU Path**: PM counters are based on ODU Path BIP-8 errors.
  - **ODU Far Path**: PM counters are based on the ODU Far Path BIP-8 errors.
  - **OTN FEC Corrected Errors**: PM counters are based on FEC corrected errors.
  - **OTN FEC Uncorrected Errors**: PM counters are based on FEC uncorrected errors.
- Service ports (Port 1 Port 16). Native Signal PM for all ports according to the following service types:
  - **FE services**: PM counters are based on 4B/5B coding violation errors.
  - GBE, DVB-ASI and 1G/2G/4G FC/FICON services: PM counters are based on 8B/10B coding violation errors.
  - SONET/SDH (STM-1/OC-3, STM-4/OC-12, STM-16/OC-48) services: PM counters are based on Section B1 errors.



- Optical Level PM. This is based on the measured Rx power:
  - Uplink ports (Uplink 1 Uplink 2)
  - Service ports (Port 1 Port 16)
  - MNG 1 MNG 2
  - EDFA 1 EDFA 2 (if present)

# 7.3 Uplink Port Performance Monitoring

System ALL							S ? •
Port PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port	2 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10 Po		Port 15 MNG 1 Port 16 MNG 2			COM 2 EDFA 2 Minor - Major O	Ext Alarm
실 Fault	Uplink Port 1 Performance M	onitoring					
Configuration	PM Period: Days	Type: ODU Pa	th 🔽	ODU #1 💌	Get PM		
Performance	Interval	Errors	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Valid	Reset
	Untimed : 25/10/11,14:05:50	0	0	0	0		Reset
Security	Current Day: 25/10/11,14:05:50	0	0	0	0	PARTIAL, YES	Reset
Topology	Previous Day:	0	0	0	0	NO	Reset
Maintenance	to	port File tetfresh every:	eset Port PM		et All Ports PM	) fresh	

Figure 114: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Window

Use the Uplink Port Performance Monitoring window to view uplink port performance monitoring.

# To open the Uplink Port Performance Monitoring window:

- 1. Click Performance.
- 2. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The appropriate Uplink Port Performance Monitoring window opens.



# 7.3.1 Viewing Uplink Port Performance Monitoring

#### Uplink Port 1 Performance Monitoring

Interval	Errors	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Valid	Reset
ntimed : 25/10/11,14:05:50	0	0	0	0		Reset
urrent Day: 25/10/11,14:05:50	0	0	0	0	PARTIAL, YES	Reset
Previous Day:	0	0	0	0	NO	Reset
	0 _					
	ixport to File	eset Port PM	Res	et All Ports PM	)	

#### Figure 115: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab

Use the Uplink Port Performance Monitoring tab to view uplink port performance monitoring.

#### To view uplink port performance monitoring:

1. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The appropriate Uplink Port Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the uplink port performance monitoring.

- 2. From the PM Period drop-down list, select 15 Minutes or Days.
- 3. From the **Type** drop-down list, select the type of performance monitoring.
- 4. (If applicable) From the **ODU** drop-down list, select the ODU path.
- 5. Click Get PM.

The performance monitoring counters are updated. The counters are read only.

- 6. To export the PM information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 7. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

8. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

9. To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

- 10. To clear the PM counters for a specific PM interval, in the table, at the end of the interval row, click **Reset**.
- 11. To clear PM counters for a specific port, click Reset Port PM.
- 12. To clear PM counters for all ports, click Reset All Ports PM.

#### Table 61: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for accumulating and displaying the performance monitoring counters.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	OTU Section
		OTU Far Section
		ODU Path
		ODU Far Path
		OTN FEC Corrected Errors
		OTN FEC Uncorrected Errors
ODU	The number of the ODU path.	ODU #1, ODU #2, ODU #3, ODU #4
		<b>NOTE:</b> This field is available only when <b>Type</b> is set to <b>ODU Path</b> or <b>ODU Far Path</b> .



PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:
		• <b>Current</b> : Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the current interval of 15 minutes are displayed in the first row.
		<ul> <li>1 to 32: Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes are displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.</li> </ul>
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• Untimed: Performance monitoring counters accumulated since last reset of the system or since the last reset of the performance monitoring counters are displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : Performance monitoring counters accumulated since 00:00 AM of the current day are displayed in the second row of the table.
		<ul> <li>Previous Day: Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day are displayed in the last row of the table.</li> </ul>
Errors	OTU Section and OTU Far Section: The number of Section BIP-8 errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.	Number of errors
	ODU Path and ODU Far Path: The number of Path BIP-8 errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.	
	• OTU2 FEC Corrected Errors: The number of FEC corrected errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.	
	• OTU2 FEC Uncorrected Errors: The number of FEC uncorrected errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.	
Errored Seconds	The number of seconds in which at least one error was detected.	Number of seconds



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Severely Errored Seconds	The number of seconds in which the number of errors detected crossed the threshold.	<ul> <li>Number of seconds</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>The counter stops when the number of errors detected during the last second is below the threshold or the Unavailable Seconds counter is incremented.</li> <li>The counter is not applicable for FEC Corrected Errors and FEC Uncorrected Errors.</li> </ul>
Unavailable Seconds	The <b>Unavailable Seconds</b> counter is incremented when 10 consecutive <b>Severely Errored Seconds</b> are detected during the last 10 seconds.	Number of seconds <b>NOTE:</b> The counter is not applicable for <b>FEC Corrected Errors</b> and <b>FEC</b> <b>Uncorrected Errors</b> .
Valid	Whether or not the performance monitoring interval has been completed, and whether or not the information is accurate.	<ul> <li>Partial: The measured interval has not been completed.</li> <li>Yes: The performance monitoring interval has been completed.</li> <li>No: The interval has been completed.</li> <li>No: The interval has been completed, but the performance monitoring information may not be accurate.</li> <li>The performance monitoring information may be inaccurate due to one of the following reasons:</li> <li>The performance monitoring counters of the interval were reset.</li> <li>The node was reset during the interval.</li> <li>The port was set to Admin Down during the interval.</li> <li>The calendar time of the node was changed during the interval.</li> </ul>



# 7.3.2 Viewing Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Uplink Port Performance I	Monitoring			
PM Period: 15 Minutes	Type: Optical	Level	▼ Get P	M
Interval	Rx Level dBm			
Current 04/12/12,15:30:00	NA	•		
1 04/12/12,15:15:00	NA			
2 04/12/12,15:00:00	NA			
3 04/12/12,14:45:00	NA	_		
4 04/12/12,14:30:00	NA			
5 04/12/12,14:15:00	NA			
6 04/12/12,14:00:00	NA			
7 04/12/12,13:45:00	NA			
8 04/12/12,13:30:00	NA			
9 04/12/12,13:15:00	NA	•		
	Export to File Refresh every:	eset Port PM	Reset All I Start Refresh	Ports PM Stop Refresh

#### Figure 116: Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Use the Uplink Port Performance Monitoring tab to view uplink port optical level performance monitoring.

#### To view optical level performance monitoring:

1. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The Uplink Port Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the uplink port performance monitoring.

- 2. From the **PM Period** drop-down list, select the interval.
- 3. From the Type drop-down list, select Optical Level.
- 4. Click Get PM.

The optical level counters are updated.

- 5. To export the optical level information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 6. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

7. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

8. To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

- 9. To clear the optical level counters for a specific port, click Reset Port PM.
- 10. To clear the optical level counters for all ports, click Reset All Ports PM.

 Table 62: Uplink Port Performance Monitoring Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for averaging the measured Rx power.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	Optical Level
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:
		• <b>Current</b> : The date and time of the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.
		• <b>1 to 32</b> : The date and time of the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The date and time of the last reset of the system or last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.



Performance Monitoring

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Rx Level dBm	The measured Rx power level during the interval (in dBm).	<ul> <li>PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:</li> <li>Current: The measured Rx power for the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.</li> </ul>
		• <b>1 to 32</b> : The measured Rx power for the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• Untimed: The average of the measured Rx power since last reset of the system or since the last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.

# 7.4 Service Port Performance Monitoring

System ALL							S ? •
Por PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Por	t 2 Port 4 Port 6 Port 8 Port 10	Port 11 Port 13 Port 12 Port 14		G 2 Ethernet	MUX 1 COM 1 MUX 2 EDFA 1	EDFA 2 Maj	or - V C
실 Fault	Port 1 Performance Monitor	ing					
Configuration	PM Period: 15 Minutes	Type: Nativ	re Signal	•	Get PM		
Performance	Interval	Errors	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Valid	Reset
	Current 14/01/13,15:15:00	0	0	0	158	PARTIAL, YES	Reset
Security	1 14/01/13,15:00:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset
Topology	2 14/01/13,14:45:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset
	3 14/01/13,14:30:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset
Maintenance	4 14/01/13,14:15:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset
	5 14/01/13,14:00:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset
		Export to File Refresh every	Reset Port PM		Reset All Ports Pl	A Refresh	

Figure 117: Service Port Performance Monitoring Window



Use the Service Port Performance Monitoring window to view service port performance monitoring.

#### To open the Service Port Performance Monitoring window:

- 1. Click Performance.
- 2. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Performance Monitoring window opens.

# 7.4.1 Viewing Native Signal Performance Monitoring

Interval	Errors	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Valid	Reset	
4 10/07/12,14:30:03	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	-
5 10/07/12,14:15:03	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	
6 10/07/12,14:00:03	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	_
7 10/07/12,13:45:03	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	
8 10/07/12,13:30:03	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	_
9 10/07/12.13:15:00	0	0	0	900	YES	Reset	
	Export to File Refresh every	Reset Port PM		Reset All Ports PM Refresh Stop	1 Refresh		

#### Figure 118: Native Signal Performance Monitoring

Use the Service Port Performance Monitoring tab to view service port native signal performance monitoring.

#### To view native signal performance monitoring:

1. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the service port performance monitoring. The fields are explained in the following table. The counters are read only.

- 2. From the **PM Period** drop-down list, select the interval.
- 3. From the Type drop-down list, select Native Signal.

**NOTE:** Native PM is not available for all service types. **Native Signal** is displayed only when the selected port is configured to a service type that has Native PM.



#### 4. Click Get PM.

The performance monitoring counters are updated.

- 5. To export the PM information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 6. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

7. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

8. To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

- 9. To clear the PM counters for a specific PM interval, in the table, at the end of the interval row, click **Reset**.
- 10. To clear PM counters for a specific port, click Reset Port PM.
- 11. To clear PM counters for all ports, click Reset All Ports PM.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for accumulating and displaying the performance monitoring counters.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	Native Signal



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	<ul> <li>PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:</li> <li>Current: Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the current interval of 15 minutes are displayed in the first row.</li> <li>1 to 32: Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the las 32 intervals of 15 minutes are displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.</li> </ul>
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• Untimed: Performance monitoring counters accumulated since last rese of the system or since the last reset of the performance monitoring counters are displayed in the first ro of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : Performance monitoring counters accumulated since 00:00 AM of the current day ar displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : Performance monitoring counters accumulated during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day are displayed in the last row of the table.
Errors Coding Violation (CV) or	The number of coding violations or B1 errors.	• 1G/2G/4G FC/FICON, DVB-ASI, and GbE: The number of 8B/10B coding violation errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.
• B1 errors		• STM-1/OC-3, STM-4/OC12, and STM-16/OC-48: The number of B1 errors detected during the performance monitoring interval.
Errored Seconds (ES)	The number of seconds in which at least one coding error was detected.	Number of seconds
Severely Errored	The number of seconds in which	Number of seconds
Seconds (SES)	the number of errors detected crossed the threshold.	<ul> <li>NOTE: The counter stops when one of the following occurs:</li> <li>The number of errors detected during the last second is below the threshold.</li> <li>The Unavailable Seconds counter is incremented.</li> </ul>



PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
<ul> <li>Unavailable Seconds (UAS) or</li> <li>Severely Errored Frames (SEF) or</li> <li>Out of Frame</li> </ul>	The number of unavailable seconds, severely errored frames, or out of frame seconds.	• 1G/2G/4G FC/FICON, DVB-ASI, and GbE: (UAS) The count of Unavailable Seconds is incremented if the number of errors crossed the Severely Errored Seconds threshold at any time during the last 10 consecutive seconds.
seconds (OOF)		• OC-3/OC-12/OC-48 (SONET): (SEF) The count of seconds in which four consecutive incorrect frames occurred.
		<ul> <li>STM-1/STM-4/STM-16 (SDH): (OOF) The number of Out of Frame Seconds.</li> </ul>
Valid	Whether or not the performance monitoring interval has been	• <b>Partial</b> : The measured interval has not been completed.
	completed, and whether or not the information is accurate.	• Yes: The performance monitoring interval has been completed.
		• No: The interval has been completed, but the performance monitoring information may not be accurate.
		<b>NOTE:</b> The performance monitoring information may be inaccurate due to one of the following reasons:
		<ul> <li>The performance monitoring counters of the interval were reset.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The node was reset during the interval.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The port was set to Admin Down during the interval.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The calendar time of the node was changed during the interval.</li> </ul>





# 7.4.2 Viewing Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Port 3 Performance Monito	oring	
PM Period: 15 Minutes	Type: Optic	al Level 🔹 Get PM
	Rx Level	
Interval	dBm	
Current 18/11/12,23:45:00	NA	
1 18/11/12,23:30:00	NA	=
2 18/11/12,23:15:00	NA	=
3 18/11/12,23:00:00	NA	
4 18/11/12,22:45:00	NA	
5 18/11/12,22:30:00	NA	
6 18/11/12,22:15:00	NA	
7 18/11/12,22:00:00	NA	
8 18/11/12,21:45:00	NA	
9 18/11/12,21:30:00	NA	-
		Reset Port PM Reset All Ports PM
	Export to File	
	Refresh every:	seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh

### Figure 119: Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Use the Service Port Performance Monitoring tab to view service port optical level performance monitoring.

#### To view optical level performance monitoring:

1. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the displaying the service port performance monitoring. The fields are explained in the following table. The counters are read only.

- 2. From the **PM Period** drop-down list, select the interval.
- 3. From the Type drop-down list, select Optical Level.
- 4. Click Get PM.

The optical level counters are updated.

5. To export the optical level information to a file:

1. Click Export to File



The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.



- 6. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

7. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

- To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click Stop Refresh.
   The automatic refresh is stopped and the Refresh every field is cleared.
- 9. To clear the optical level counters for a specific port, click **Reset Port PM**.
- 10. To clear the optical level counters for all ports, click Reset All Ports PM.

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for averaging the measured Rx power.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	Optical Level
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:
		• <b>Current</b> : The date and time of the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.
		• <b>1 to 32</b> : The date and time of the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The date and time of the last reset of the system or last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Rx Level dBm	The measured Rx power level during the interval (in dBm).	<ul> <li>PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:</li> <li>Current: The measured Rx power for the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.</li> </ul>
		• 1 to 32: The measured Rx power for the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since last reset of the system or since the last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.

# 7.5 Management Port Performance Monitoring

System ALL	S 0 4
PWR Uplink 1 Uplini	
Jault Fault	Management Port 1 Performance Monitoring
Configuration	PM Period: 15 Minutes Type: Optical Level Get PM
Performance	Interval Rx Level dBm
	Current 05/08/12,15:45:00 NA
	1 05/08/12,15:30:00 NA
Security	2 05/08/12,15:15:00 NA
0	3 05/08/12,15:00:00 NA
Topology	4 05/08/12,14:45:00 NA
	5 05/08/12,14:30:00 NA
Maintenance	6 05/08/12,14:15:00 NA
	7 05/08/12,14:00:00 NA
	8 05/08/12,13:45:00 NA
	9 05/08/12,13:30:00 NA 💌
	Reset Port PM Reset All Ports PM
	Export to File
	Refresh every: seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh





Use the Management Port Performance Monitoring window to view management port optical performance monitoring.

#### To open the Management Port Performance Monitoring window:

- 1. Click Performance.
- 2. Click an **MNG** button to select the management port.

The appropriate Management Port Performance Monitoring window opens.

# 7.5.1 Viewing Optical Performance Monitoring

Interval	Rx Level dBm		
current 05/08/12,15:45:00	NA	<b></b>	
05/08/12,15:30:00	NA		
05/08/12,15:15:00	NA		
05/08/12,15:00:00	NA		
05/08/12,14:45:00	NA		
05/08/12,14:30:00	NA		
05/08/12,14:15:00	NA		
05/08/12,14:00:00	NA		
05/08/12,13:45:00	NA		
05/08/12,13:30:00	NA	-	
	Export to File Refresh every:	Reset Port PM	Reset All Ports PM

#### Figure 121: Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Use the Management Port Performance Monitoring tab to view management port optical level performance monitoring.

#### To view optical level performance monitoring:

1. Click an **MNG** button to select the management port.

The appropriate Management Port Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the displaying the management port performance monitoring. The fields are explained in the following table. The counters are read only.

- 2. From the **PM Period** drop-down list, select the interval.
- 3. From the Type drop-down list, select Optical Level.
- 4. Click Get PM.

The optical level counters are updated.



- 5. To export the optical level information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 6. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

7. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

8. To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click Stop Refresh.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

- 9. To clear the optical level counters for a specific port, click **Reset Port PM**.
- 10. To clear the optical level counters for all ports, click **Reset All Ports PM**.

Table 65: Management Port Optical Level PM Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for averaging the measured Rx power.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	Optical Level



Performance Monitoring

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	<ul> <li>PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:</li> <li>Current: The date and time of the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.</li> <li>1 to 32: The date and time of the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in</li> </ul>
		the second row to the last row of the table. <b>PM Period</b> is set to <b>Days</b> :
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The date and time of the last reset of the system or last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.
Rx Level dBm	The measured Rx power level	PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:
	during the interval (in dBm).	• <b>Current</b> : The measured Rx power for the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.
		• <b>1 to 32</b> : The measured Rx power for the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• Untimed: The average of the measured Rx power since last reset of the system or since the last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.



# 7.6 EDFA Performance Monitoring

**NOTE:** The **EDFA** button is enabled only if an EDFA module is installed.

Use the EDFA Performance Monitoring window to view EDFA module optical performance monitoring.

#### To open the EDFA Performance Monitoring window:

- 1. Click Performance.
- 2. Click an EDFA button to select the EDFA module.

The appropriate EDFA Performance Monitoring window opens.

# 7.6.1 Viewing Optical Performance Monitoring

#### EDFA Port 1 Performance Monitoring PM Period: 15 Minutes Type: Optical Level -Get PM **Rx Level** Interval dBm Current 05/08/12.16:30:00 NA 1 05/08/12,16:15:00 NA 2 05/08/12,16:00:00 NA 3 05/08/12,15:45:00 NA 4 05/08/12,15:30:00 NA 5 05/08/12.15:15:00 NA 6 05/08/12.15:00:00 NA 7 05/08/12,14:45:00 NA 8 05/08/12,14:30:00 NA 05/08/12.14:15:00 NA 9 Reset Port PM Reset All Ports PM Export to File Refresh every: seconds Start Refresh Stop Refresh

#### Figure 122: Optical Level Performance Monitoring

Use the EDFA Performance Monitoring tab to view EDFA optical level performance monitoring.

### To view optical level performance monitoring:

1. Click an EDFA button to select the EDFA module.





The appropriate EDFA Performance Monitoring tab opens displaying the displaying the EDFA performance monitoring. The fields are explained in the following table. The counters are read only.

- 2. From the PM Period drop-down list, select the interval.
- 3. From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Optical Level**.
- 4. Click Get PM.

The optical level counters are updated.

- 5. To export the optical level information to a file:
  - 1. Click Export to File

The Opening table.csv dialog box appears.

- 2. Click Save File.
- 3. Click OK.
- 6. To set the refresh rate of the PM display:
  - 1. In the **Refresh every** field, type the number of seconds that the window should refresh.

The minimum refresh rate is 2 seconds.

2. Click Start Refresh.

The information is automatically updated after the specified number of seconds.

7. To refresh the PM display manually, click **Refresh** (S).

The information is updated immediately.

8. To stop the automatic refresh of the PM display, click **Stop Refresh**.

The automatic refresh is stopped and the **Refresh every** field is cleared.

- 9. To clear the optical level counters for a specific port, click Reset Port PM.
- 10. To clear the optical level counters for all ports, click Reset All Ports PM.

#### Table 66: EDFA Optical Level PM Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
PM Period	The interval for averaging the measured Rx power.	15 Minutes, Days
Туре	The type of performance monitoring.	Optical Level



Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Interval	The date and time of the interval.	<ul> <li>PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:</li> <li>Current: The date and time of the current interval of 15 minutes is</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>displayed in the first row.</li> <li>1 to 32: The date and time of the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.</li> </ul>
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The date and time of the last reset of the system or last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The date and 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.
Rx Level dBm	The measured Rx power level during the interval (in dBm).	PM Period is set to 15 Minutes:
		<ul> <li>Current: The measured Rx power for the current interval of 15 minutes is displayed in the first row.</li> </ul>
		• <b>1 to 32</b> : The measured Rx power for the last 32 intervals of 15 minutes is displayed in the second row to the last row of the table.
		PM Period is set to Days:
		• <b>Untimed</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since last reset of the system or since the last reset of the optical level counters is displayed in the first row of the table.
		• <b>Current Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power since 00:00 AM of the current day is displayed in the second row of the table.
		• <b>Previous Day</b> : The average of the measured Rx power during the 24 hours since 00:00 AM of the previous day is displayed in the last row of the table.



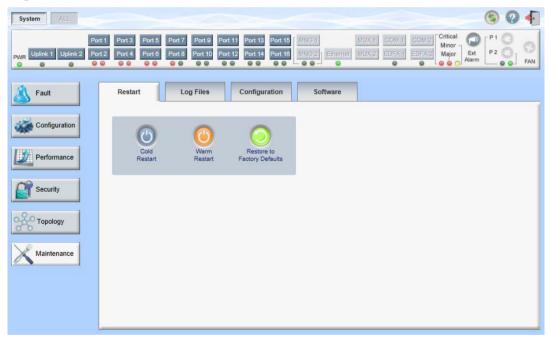
# 8 Maintenance

This chapter describes how to perform maintenance tasks for the PL-2000.

### In this Chapter

System Maintenance	
Diagnostic Tests	
Uplink Port Maintenance	
Service Port Maintenance	
External Alarm Maintenance	203

# 8.1 System Maintenance



#### Figure 123: System Maintenance Window

Use the System Maintenance window to do the following:

- Restart tab: Restart the PL-2000 unit
- Log Files tab: View and save the System Log files
- Configuration tab:
  - Download Configuration File: Update system configuration, by downloading to the node a previously saved system configuration file
  - Upload Configuration File: Upload system configuration and save it to the local file system
- Software tab: Download and activate a new software version



#### To open the System Maintenance window:

- 1. Click Maintenance.
- 2. Click System.

The System Maintenance window opens.

## 8.1.1 Restart Tab



#### Figure 124: Restart Tab

Use the Restart tab to do the following:

- **Cold Restart**: Service-affecting operation that is required for major upgrade to the device software
- Warm Restart: Non-service-affecting operation that is required for minor upgrade of the device software
- Restore to Factory Defaults: Service-affecting operation that restores
   the device to factory defaults

**NOTE:** If you restore to the factory default configuration:

- All licensing information is removed from the node. Therefore, to continue using a licensed feature after a **Restore to Factory Defaults** is performed, you must reinstall the license.
- All previous configurations applied to the node will be lost, except for the IP information. Therefore, you should reapply the desired configuration.

#### To restart the PL-2000 unit:

1. Click the Restart tab.

The Restart tab opens.

2. To perform a cold restart:





The following confirmation message appears.

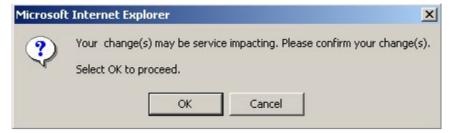


Figure 125: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The software and hardware are reloaded and the system restarts.

Traffic goes down for a short period of time.

- 3. To perform a warm restart:
  - 1. Click Warm Restart



The following confirmation message appears.

The page at http://192.168.3.10 says:				
2	Connection to the system will be lost for the time of restart.			
	Select OK to proceed with system warm restart.			
	OK Cancel			

Figure 126: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The software is reloaded and the system restarts.

Traffic is not affected.

- 4. To restore to the factory default configuration:
  - 1. Click Restore to Factory Defaults

The following confirmation message appears.

Microsoft	: Internet Explorer 🔀
?	Your change(s) may be service impacting. Please confirm your change(s). Select OK to proceed.
	OK Cancel

Figure 127: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.



All system default configuration parameter values, except for IP information, are restored and the system restarts.

Traffic is affected.

# 8.1.2 Log Files Tab



1. Click Log Files.

The Log Files tab opens.

2. Click Display System Log Files

The System Log files are displayed.



3. To save the log data, copy the displayed text from the browser window, paste it into a file, and then save the file.

#### Prev Log:

```
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3163> THU DEC 27 00:00:31 1990 EVENT System is starting up, Please wait...
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3489> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 EVENT Signature = HOT START
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3489> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG Hotstart data pointer = 0x3f00014
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3489> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG Software Ver:1.1.5 (Created on Sep 21 2011, 13:00:13)
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3489> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG ------ Start Hardware Initialization and Testing : ------
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3494> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG ------ Start Hardware Initialization and Testing : ------
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3494> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 EVENT FPGA not loaded: switch to normal start mode
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3512> THU DEC 27 00:00:35 1990 EVENT Loading FPGA 0 created on: Tue Sep 06 10:57:34 2011...
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3563> THU DEC 27 00:00:35 1990 EVENT OPTO FPGA Version is a01b
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3598> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 DEBUG L2 Switch QuarterDeck has been started.
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3796> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 DEBUG HW VER IS 300
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3796> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 EVENT Adding LAN_IF address 192.168.3.33, subnet ff000000
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3798> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 EVENT Adding MNG_IF address 10.0.26.18, subnet ff000000
0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3799> TUE FEB 08 23:16:21 2000 EVENT RTC Initialization: TUE FEB 08 23:16:21 2000
```

0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3809> TUE FEB 08 23:16:21 2000 DEBUG Driver Version 70503 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3834> TUE FEB 08 23:16:21 2000 DEBUG Framer Part 5420 rev 2 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <4332> TUE FEB 08 23:16:26 2000 DEBUG Loaded Firmware 6020401 20110418 interrupt: OAPS[0]: Port invalid for OAPS failure event 256! interrupt: OAPS[1]: Port invalid for OAPS failure event 256!

#### Current Log:

0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3166> THU DEC 27 00:00:31 1990 EVENT System is starting up, Please wait... 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3528> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 EVENT Signature = NORMAL START 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3528> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG Software Ver:1.1.5 (Created on Sep 21 2011, 13:00:13) 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3528> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 DEBUG ------ Start Hardware Initialization and Testing : -----0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3528> THU DEC 27 00:00:34 1990 EVENT Loading FPGA 0 created on: Tue Sep 06 10:57:34 2011... 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3605> THU DEC 27 00:00:35 1990 EVENT OPTO FPGA Version is a01b 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3640> THU DEC 27 00:00:35 1990 DEBUG L2 Switch QuarterDeck has been started. 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3838> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 DEBUG HW VER IS 300 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3838> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 EVENT Adding LAN_IF address 192.168.3.33, subnet ff000000 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3840> THU DEC 27 00:00:37 1990 EVENT Adding MNG_IF address 1.0.26.18, subnet ff000000 0x16bb210 (PB_INIT): <3841> MON OCT 10 17:59:49 2011 EVENT RTC Initialization: MON OCT 10 17:59:49 2011

#### Figure 129: System Log Files (Example)

# 8.1.3 Configuration Tab

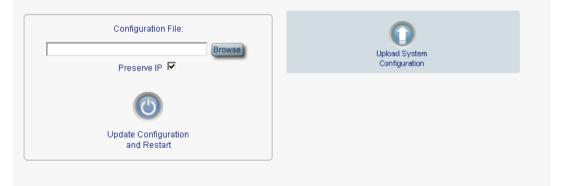


Figure 130: Configuration Tab



Use the Configuration tab to do the following:

- Update the system configuration with a previously saved file of system configuration, while preserving or replacing the IP addresses, and cold restart the PL-2000 unit
- Upload the current system configuration of the PL-2000 unit and save it to the local file system

#### 8.1.3.1 Updating System Configuration and Restarting the PL-2000 Unit

Use the Configuration tab to update the system configuration, while preserving or replacing the IP addresses, and restart the PL-2000 unit.

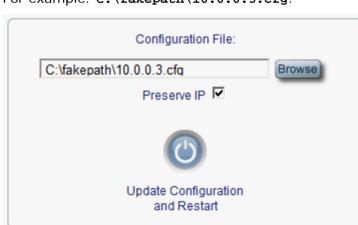
MARNING: When uploading a system configuration file which was retrieved from another node, make sure to select the **Preserve IP** check box: otherwise, the new node will receive the same IP as the old node, and both nodes will have the same IP address.

### To update system configuration and restart the PL-2000 unit:

1. Click the Configuration tab.

The Configuration tab opens

2. In the **Configuration File** field, type the full path of the file or click Browse and browse to the file location.



### For example: C:\fakepath\10.0.3.cfg.

#### Figure 131: Update System Configuration: Configuration File

- 3. To preserve the IP addresses, select the Preserve IP check box.
- 4. Click Update Configuration and Restart



The	following	confirmation	message	appears.
1110	ronowing	oonninnation	mossage	uppour 5.

Configuration File: C:\fakepath\10.0.0.3.cfg Preserve IP	Upload System Configuration	
Update Configuration and Restart		
Message from webpage  system configuration will be overwritten and system will be restar Select OK to proceed.	×j ted. This operation is service impacting.	
OK Cancel		

#### Figure 132: Confirm System Overwrite

5. Click OK.

The following update message appears and the node is rebooted.

System is updating its configuration and restarting. Please wait for the system to come up to resume operation.

#### Figure 133: System Updating and Restarting Message

### 8.1.3.2 Uploading System Configuration

#### NOTE:

- You can upload the node configuration to the local computer and save it to file. You can then use the saved file to reapply node configuration.
- You can replace a box with a new box by uploading and storing the configuration of the old box and then updating the new box with the stored configuration. In this case, you may want to clear the **Preserve IP** check box so that the new node will get the same IP address as the old node.
- The format of the saved configuration is a text file. However, changing the content of this file manually is not allowed.

#### To upload system configuration:

1. Click the Configuration tab.

The Configuration tab opens.





The Opening .cfg dialog box appears.

Opening 2000-11.0.0.3.cfg	×
You have chosen to open	
<b>2000-11.0.0.3.cfg</b> which is a: Adobe Acrobat Document from: http://192.168.3.3	
What should Firefox do with this file?	
Open with     Browse      Save File	
Do this <u>a</u> utomatically for files like this from now on.	
OK Cancel	

#### Figure 134: Opening .cfg Dialog Box

- 3. Click Save File.
- 4. Click OK.

## 8.1.4 Software Tab

		Release Date	Status	Active
1 2	000_1_3_3	18/11/2012,11:30:00	valid	
2 2	000_1_3_4	23/12/2012,12:30:00	valid	$\checkmark$
witch	Software Version	:		

#### Figure 135: Software Tab

Use the Software tab to do the following:

- Download software
- Switch and activate a new software version



### 8.1.4.1 Downloading Software

**WARNING:** Do not perform operations from another open browser during download.

### To download software:

1. Click the **Software** tab.

The Software tab opens displaying the downloaded software versions. If a new version has been uploaded, two versions appear in the listing; the active version is indicated by a check mark  $\sqrt{}$ .

2. In the **Distribution Directory** field, type the full path of the file or click **Browse** and browse to the file location.

For example: pl.vx

3. Click Download N

The following message appears.

Message	from webpage
1	Software is being downloaded. Pls. wait
	ОК

Figure 136: Software Download Message

4. Click OK.

The Software Download Status window opens.

Please wait while the new software	ersion is being downloaded
	60%

#### Figure 137: Software Download Status Window

The files are downloaded and the version displayed in the Downloaded Software Versions table. The new version is always idle (not active).

#### 8.1.4.2 Switching Software Versions

After the new software version is downloaded, you can activate the new software version.



#### To switch software versions:

1. Click the **Software** tab.

The Software tab opens displaying the downloaded software versions. If a new version has been uploaded, two versions appear in the listing; the active version is indicated by a check mark  $\checkmark$ .

- 2. To perform a switch and cold restart:
  - 1. Click Switch & Cold Restart

The following confirmation message appears.



#### Figure 138: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The software version is switched, the software and firmware are reloaded, and the new version is activated.

Traffic goes down for a short period of time.

3. To perform a warm restart:



The following confirmation message appears.

The pag	e at http://192.168.3.10 says:		
2	Connection to the system will be lost for the time of restart.		
Select OK to proceed with system warm restart.			
	OK Cancel		

Figure 139: Confirm Changes

2. Click OK.

The software version is switched, the software is reloaded and restarted, and the new version is activated.

Traffic is not affected.



# 8.2 Diagnostic Tests

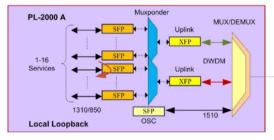
Port maintenance includes diagnostic testing. The following tests are provided:

- Facility Loopback test: Can be performed on any uplink port or service port
- PRBS test: Can be performed on any uplink port or service port

## 8.2.1 Facility Loopback Test

The facility loopback test can be performed on any uplink port or service port as follows:

- Local loopback: This local loopback test verifies that the local unit connections are functioning properly. This loopback can be performed on the service port.
- **Remote loopback**: This remote test allows the operator to verify that the entire link is operational. This loopback can be performed on the uplink port of the remote PL-2000.



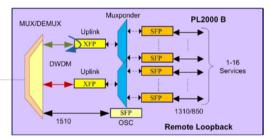


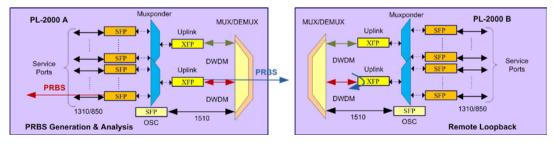
Figure 140: Facility Loopback Test

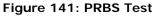
## 8.2.2 PRBS Test

The uplink ports and service ports can be configured to send and receive PRBS. The PRBS test may be used to check the connectivity and the quality of the service between two nodes.

The following figure shows an example of PRBS usage:

- Uplink 1 of Node A sends PRBS while Uplink 1 of Node B is configured to loopback.
- Service Port 16 of Node A sends PRBS.







#### NOTE:

- The PRBS port and the corresponding remote loopback port should be configured to the same service type.
- The loopback on the remote side may also be done with a simple connection of the Rx and Tx fibers.

# 8.3 Uplink Port Maintenance

System ALL	\$ 0	
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3         Port 7         Port 9         Port 11         Port 13         Port 15         MNG 1         MUX 1         COM 1         COM 2         Critical Minor Major         Port 3         Port 12         Port 14         Port 14         Port 6         Port 8         Port 12         Port 16         Port 16         MNG 2         Ethernet         MUX 2         EDFA 1         EDFA 2         Ethernet         Part 3         Part 3 <th></th>	
Sault	Diagnostics Tests	
Configuration	Test Type:     Facility Loopback     Test Status:Idle       Duration:     Minutes     Image: Seconds     Image: Unlimited	
Performance	Start	
Security		
Topology		
Maintenance		

#### Figure 142: Uplink Port Maintenance Window

Use the Uplink Port Maintenance window to perform diagnostic tests on uplink ports.

#### To open the Uplink Port Maintenance window:

- 1. Click Maintenance.
- 2. Click an **Uplink** button to select the uplink port.

The appropriate Uplink Port Maintenance window opens.



# 8.3.1 Diagnostics Tests Tab

#### **Diagnostics Tests**

Test Type:	Facility Loopback	▼ Test Status:Idle		
Duration:	Minutes 0	Seconds 0 💌	Unlimited	
Start				

#### Figure 143: Diagnostic Tests Tab

Use the Diagnostic Tests tab to perform facility loopback and PRBS tests on uplink ports.

#### To perform diagnostic tests:

1. Click an Uplink button.

The appropriate Diagnostic Tests tab opens.

- 2. From the **Test Type** drop-down list, select **Facility Loopback** or **PRBS Test**.
- 3. To specify the duration of the test:
  - 1. From the Minutes drop-down list, select the number of minutes.
  - 2. From the **Seconds** drop-down lists, select the number of seconds.
  - 3. Clear the **Unlimited** check box.
- 4. To continue running the test until manually stopped, select the **Unlimited** check box.
- 5. Click Start.

The test is performed.

The **Start** button toggles to **Stop** for the duration of the test.

6. To stop a test, click **Stop**.

The test is stopped and the **Stop** button toggles to **Start**.



For a PRBS test, the results of the test are displayed. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

PRBS Test Results				
SYNC:	ОК			
ERRORS:	0			
DURATION:	0 seconds			
BITS:	0			
BER:				

Figure 144: PRBS Test Results

Table 67: PBRS Test Results

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
SYNC	Indicates if PRBS synchronization has been reached.	OK, FAIL <b>NOTE:</b> If synchronization failed, the other
		fields should be ignored.
ERRORS	The number of PRBS errors detected.	Integer
Duration	The duration of the test (in seconds).	Integer
BITS	The number of bits sent.	Integer (Bit Rate of configured Service Type) x (Duration)
BER	The bit error ratio.	Decimal number (ERROR / BITS) For example : 0.0000013



# 8.4 Service Port Maintenance

System	§ 9 4			
Pwrt 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3         Port 5         Port 7         Port 9         Port 11         Port 13         Port 15         MMG 1         MUX 1         COM 1         COM 2         Critical Micromagnetic for the state of the state			
Diagnostics Tests				
Configuration	Test Type:     Facility Loopback     Test Status:Idle       Duration:     Minutes     Seconds     Unlimited			
Performance Duration. Minutes U V Seconds U V I Unlimited				
Security				
Topology				
Maintenance				

#### Figure 145: Service Port Maintenance Window

Use the Service Port Maintenance window to perform diagnostic tests on service ports.

#### To open the Service Port Maintenance window:

- 1. Click Maintenance.
- 2. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Service Port Maintenance window opens.

### 8.4.1 Diagnostics Tests Tab

est Type:	Facility Loopback	▼ Test Status:Idle	
Duration:	Minutes 0	Seconds 0 💌	Unlimited
		Start	

#### Figure 146: Diagnostic Tests Tab

Use the Diagnostic Tests tab to perform facility loopback and PRBS tests on service ports.

#### To perform diagnostic tests:

1. Click a **Port** button to select the service port.

The appropriate Diagnostic Tests tab opens.



- 2. From the **Test Type** drop-down list, select **Facility Loopback** or **PRBS Test**.
- 3. To specify the duration of the test:
  - 1. From the **Minutes** drop-down list, select the number of minutes.
  - 2. From the **Seconds** drop-down lists, select the number of seconds.
  - 3. Clear the **Unlimited** check box.
- 4. To continue running the test until manually stopped, select the **Unlimited** check box.
- 5. Click Start.

The test is performed.

The Start button toggles to Stop for the duration of the test.

6. To stop a test, click **Stop**.

The test is stopped and the Stop button toggles to Start.

For a PRBS test, the results of the test are displayed. The fields are read only and explained in the following table.

PRBS Test Results				
SYNC:	ОК			
ERRORS:	0			
DURATION:	0 seconds			
BITS:	0			
BER:				

#### Figure 147: PRBS Test Results

#### Table 68: PBRS Test Results

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
	Indicates if PRBS synchronization has been reached.	OK, FAIL
		<b>NOTE:</b> If synchronization failed, the other fields should be ignored.
ERRORS	The number of PRBS errors detected.	Integer
Duration	The duration of the test (in seconds).	Integer
BITS	The number of bits sent.	Integer (Bit Rate of configured Service Type) x (Duration)
BER	The bit error ratio.	Decimal number (ERROR / BITS) For example : 0.0000013

PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 202



# 8.5 External Alarm Maintenance

System ALL		S Q 4
Port 1 PWR Uplink 1 Uplink 2 Port 2	Port 3 Port 5 Port Port 4 Port 6 Port	8 Port 10 Port 12 Port 14 Port 16 MNG 2 Ethernet MUX 2 EDFA 1 EDFA 2 Major Ett P2
Fault	External Alarm Ma	intenance
Configuration	Alarm Type Alarm Message	Miscellaneous
Performance	Alarm Severity	Notification
Security	Alarm Activity	Disable
Topology		Apply
Maintenance		

#### Figure 148: External Alarm Maintenance Window

Use the External Alarm Maintenance window to configure the external alarm.

#### To open the External Alarm Maintenance window:

- 1. Click Maintenance.
- 2. Click Ext Alarm

The External Alarm Maintenance window opens.

### 8.5.1 External Alarm Maintenance Tab

#### External Alarm Maintenance

Alarm Type	Miscellaneous 💌
Alarm Message	
Alarm Severity	Notification
Alarm Activity	Disable
Alarm Polarity	Normally Closed
	Apply

#### Figure 149: External Alarm Tab

Use the External Alarm tab to configure the external alarm.

### To configure the external alarm:

1. Click Ext Alarm

The External Alarm Maintenance tab opens.

2. Fill in the fields as explained in the following table.



### 3. Click Apply.

#### Table 69: External Alarm Maintenance Tab Parameters

Parameter	Description	Format/Values
Alarm Type	A predefined list of standard external alarm types.	The type of configuration determines the values.
Alarm Message	The alarm text that is used when <b>Alarm</b> <b>Type</b> is set to <b>Miscellaneous</b> .	Free text
Alarm Severity	The severity of the External Input Alarm.	Critical, Major, Minor, Notification
Alarm Activity	Used to disable the Input External Alarm.	Disable, Enable
Alarm Polarity	Determines the polarity of the Input Dry Contact.	Normally Close, Normally Open



# 9 Topology Management

This chapter describes how manage the topology of PL-2000 nodes.

### In this Chapter

Network Topology
------------------

# 9.1 Network Topology

System ALL		\$ 2	•
PANIX	Port.1         Port.3         Port.5         Port.7         Port.9         Port.11           alink 2         Port.2         Port.4         Port.6         Port.9         Port.12           •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •	MN91 MJX1 COM1 COM2 MN92 Ethernet MJX2 EDFA1 EDFA2 Alarm P1 3 Major Alarm P1 3 Alarm P1 3 P2 3 Alarm P1 3 Alarm P1 3 P2 3 Alarm P1 3 Alarm P1 3 P2 3 Alarm P1 3 Alarm	FAN
Fault	Network Topology	Aarm Aarm	FAN

Figure 150: Network Topology Window

Use the Network Topology window to view the network topology and define multiple nodes as multi-chassis.

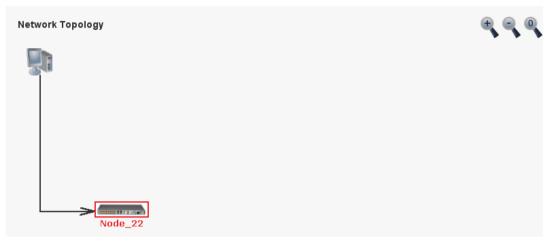
#### To open the Network Topology window:

• Click Topology.

The Network Topology window opens.



### 9.1.1 Network Topology Tab



#### Figure 151: Network Topology Tab

Use the Network Topology tab to view the topology.

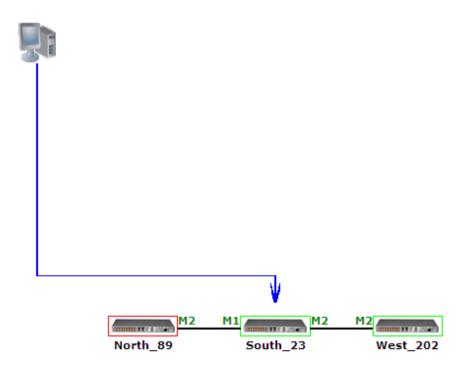
#### To view the network topology:

• Click the Network Topology tab.

The Network Topology tab opens displaying the PL-2000 nodes connected together with the OSC channel.

### 9.1.1.1 Network Linear Topology

The following figure is an example of a linear topology.



#### Figure 152: Linear Topology (Example)



### 9.1.1.2 Ring Topology

The following figure is an example of a network ring topology.

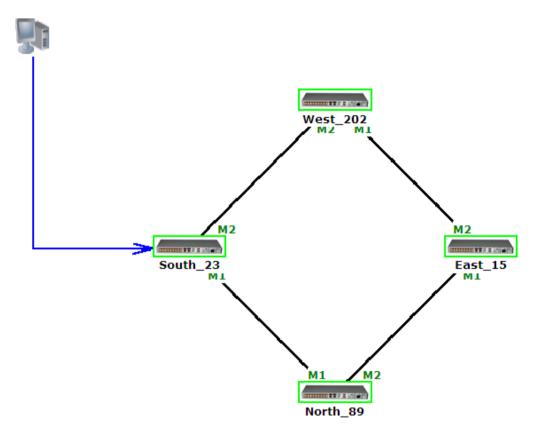


Figure 153: Ring Topology (Example)

#### 9.1.1.3 Management Arc

The blue arrow starting at the management system and ending at a node points to the node that is currently being browsed via the HTTP/HTTPS session.

#### 9.1.1.4 Node Title

The system name of the node is displayed below the node. If there is no configured name, the OSC/In-band IP address of the node is displayed.

#### 9.1.1.5 Alarm Status of the Node

The alarm status of each node is marked by the color of the box around the node:

- Green: No Major alarms on the node
- Red: Major alarms on the node



#### 9.1.1.6 MNG Port Labels

The labels attached to the arc ends represent the identity of the management port connected to that arc.

- M1: Stands for MNG 1 port.
- M2: Stands for MNG 2 port.

### 9.1.2 Zooming In and Out of the Topology Display

In complex networks, some details of the displayed topology may be hidden or unclear and a zoom may be required. Therefore, for non-linear topologies, you can zoom in and out of the topology display.

#### To zoom in and out of the topology display:

1. Click the Network Topology tab.

The Network Topology tab opens displaying the PL-2000 nodes connected together with the OSC channel.

- 2. To increase magnification of the topology display, click Zoom In
- 3. To decrease magnification of the topology display, click Zoom Out
- To return to the original view of the topology display, click **Restore To Default**

### 9.1.3 Browsing Other Nodes

You can use the topology view to browse other nodes displayed in the network topology.

#### To browse other nodes:

1. Click the Network Topology tab.

The Network Topology tab opens displaying the PL-2000 nodes connected together with the OSC channel.

2. Click a node icon

A new Web browser opens enabling you to view the selected node.

**Note:** You should have the IP access of the node you want to browse. Therefore, you may have to define one of the nodes as the gateway to the other node, and if needed, add the IP address of the management system to the **Static Routing** table of the node (see <u>IP Tab</u> (p. <u>114</u>).)





### 9.1.4 Defining Multiple Nodes as Multi-Chassis

When multiple PL-2000 nodes are located at the same site, you can define them as *multi-chassis*.

Note: The Chassis ID number must be the same for each node.

#### To define multiple nodes as multi-chassis:

- 1. Log in to the PL-2000 node (see Logging In to the Web Application (p. 36)).
- 2. Click Configuration.
- 3. Click **System**.

The System Configuration window opens.

4. Click the General tab.

The General tab opens.

Product Name:	PL-2000	Contact	×
Serial Number:	111000994	Physical Location	* *
Part Number:	PL-2000	System Name	
		System Date	09/01/2013 (dd/mm/yy)
Hardware Version:	01-03	System Time (GMT )	12:14:44 (hh:mm:ss)
Firmware Version:	1.3.4-AA-A020	Chassis ID	
Operational Status:	Down	Number of PSUs	2 💌
		Alarm Activation Time	2.5s 💌
Up Time:	1 days, 23:44:38 hours	Alarm Deactivation Time	2.5s 💌
System Temperature:	32 °C 🌡		Apply

#### Figure 154: General Tab

- 5. In the Chassis ID field, type the number.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. Repeat these steps for each node.



The following figure shows two nodes, in a ring of four, defined as multi-chassis.

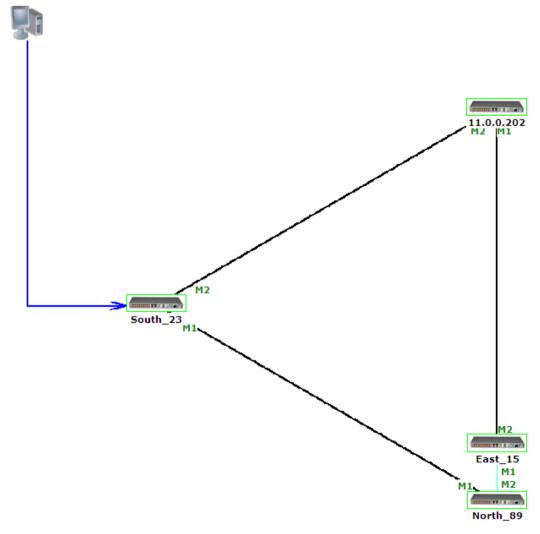


Figure 155: Multi-Chassis Nodes



# 10 Remote Management Configuration

This chapter provides instructions and for setting up and configuring remote management.

A remote PL-2000 can be managed through the OSC management channel.

### In this Chapter

# 10.1 Remote Management Configuration Example

The following figure illustrates an example of how to configure the remote management for the point-to-point setup. In this setup, there are two management systems: **A** and **B**. These systems can manage PL-2000 nodes A and B via the OSC channel.

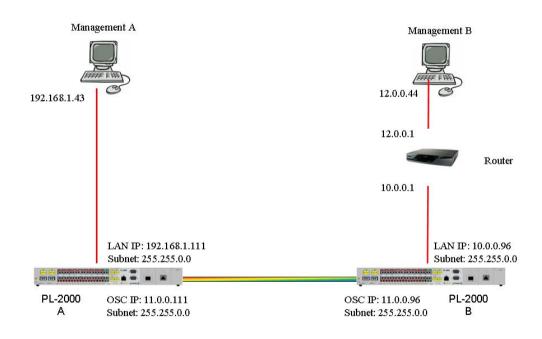


Figure 156: Point-to-Point Remote Management (Example)

### 10.1.1 Setting Up Point-to-Point Management

#### To set up point-to-point management:

- 1. Make sure that you have local Web access to both PL-2000 nodes (see <u>Accessing the Web Application</u> (p. <u>35</u>)).
- 2. Configure management for PL-2000 A.



- 3. Configure management for PL-2000 B.
- 4. Access the Web application from Management A to PL-2000 A.
- 5. Access the Web application from Management A to PL-2000 B.
- 6. Access the Web application from Management B to PL-2000 B.
- 7. Access the Web application from Management B to PL-2000 A.

### 10.1.2 Configuring Management for PL-2000 A

#### To configure management for PL-2000 A:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click System.

The System Configuration window opens.

3. Click the IP tab.

The IP tab opens displaying the IP Address and Static Routing configuration (see <u>IP Tab</u> (p. 114)).

- 4. In the IP Addresses section, fill in the fields as follows:
  - LAN IP Address: 192.168.1.111
  - LAN Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
  - Default Gateway: 11.0.0.96
  - OSC/In-band IP Address: 11.0.0.111
  - OSC/In-band Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
- 5. Click Apply.

The IP Addresses section should appear as follows.

IP Addresses

LAN IP Address	192.168.1.111
LAN Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Default Gateway	11.0.0.96
OSC/In-band IP Address	11.0.0.111
OSC/In-band Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Network Mode	Dual Networks
	Apply

#### Figure 157: IP Addresses: PL-2000 A (Example)



-----

 (Required only if using an SNMP management system) Configure the SNMP Traps table to send SNMP traps to the two management systems: A and B (see <u>SNMP Tab</u> (p. <u>117</u>)).

The SNMP Traps table should appear as follows.

SNMP Traps				
Manager Address	SNMP Traps	Community	Trap Port	Action
12.0.0.44	SNMP V2c	public	162	Delete
192.168.1.43	SNMP V2c	public	162	Delete
	SNMP V2c 💌	public	162	Add

Figure 158: SNMP Traps Table (Example)

### 10.1.3 Configuring Management for PL-2000 B

When configuring the management for PL-2000 B, make sure that:

- Different IP addresses are assigned to each MNG port in the remote and local nodes.
- The MNG ports of the remote and local PL-2000 nodes should be in same subnet.

To configure management for PL-2000 B:

- 1. Click Configuration.
- 2. Click System.

The System Configuration window opens.

3. Click the IP tab.

The IP tab opens displaying the IP Address and Static Routing configuration (see <u>IP Tab</u> (p. 114)).

- 4. In the **IP Addresses** section, fill in the fields as follows:
  - LAN IP Address: 10.0.0.96
  - LAN Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
  - Default Gateway: 11.0.0.111
  - OSC/In-band IP Address: 11.0.0.96
  - OSC/In-band Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
- 5. Click **Apply**.



255,255,0.0
255.255.0.0
11.0.0.111
11.0.0.96
255.255.0.0
Dual Networks

The IP Addresses section should appear as follows.

#### Figure 159: IP Addresses: PL-2000 B (Example)

- 6. Configure the **Static Routing** table to enable the route to Management B as follows:
  - Destination Address: 12.0.0.0
  - Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
  - Gateway: 10.0.0.1
- 7. Click Add.

The Static Routing table should appear as follows.

atic Routing			
Destination Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Action
12.0.0.0	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	Delete
			Add

#### Figure 160: Static Routing: PL-2000 B (Example)

 (Required only if using an SNMP management system) Configure the SNMP Traps table to send SNMP traps to the two management systems: A and B (see <u>SNMP Tab</u> (p. <u>117</u>)).



The SNMP Traps table should appear as follows.

NMP Traps				
Manager Address	SNMP Traps	Community	Trap Port	Action
12.0.0.44	SNMP V2c	public	162	Delete
192.168.1.43	SNMP V2c	public	162	Delete
	SNMP V2c 💌	public	162	Add

Figure 161: SNMP Traps Table (Example)

# 10.1.4 Accessing the Web Application from Management A to PL-2000 A

#### To access the Web application from Management A to PL-2000 A:

- 1. Open the Web browser.
- 2. In the address field of the browser, type the **IP address** of the LAN port of PL-2000 A as follows:

http://192.168.1.111 (for HTTP access)

or

https://192.168.1.111 (for HTTPS secure access) (as illustrated in Remote Management Configuration Example)

3. Press Enter.

The Login window opens.

 Log in to the Web application (see <u>Logging In to the Web Application</u> (p. <u>36</u>)).

# 10.1.5 Accessing the Web Application from Management A to PL-2000 B

#### To access the Web application from Management A to PL-2000 B:

- 1. Add a new route to Management A as follows:
  - > ROUTE ADD 11.0.0.0 MASK 255.255.0.0 192.168.1.111
- 2. Open the Web browser.
- 3. In the address field of the browser, type the **IP address** of the management port of the remote PL-2000 as follows:

http://11.0.0.96 (for HTTP access)

or

https://11.0.0.96 (for HTTP secure access) (as illustrated in Remote Management Configuration Example)

4. Press Enter.

The Login window opens.

 Log in to the Web Application (see <u>Logging In to the Web Application</u> (p. <u>36</u>)).

# 10.1.6 Accessing the Web Application from Management B to PL-2000 B

#### To access the Web application from Management B to PL-2000 B:

1. Add a new route to Management B as follows:

> ROUTE ADD 10.0.0.0 MASK 255.255.0.0 12.0.0.1

- 2. Open the Web browser.
- 3. In the address field of the browser, type the **IP address** of the LAN port of PL-2000 B as follows:

http://10.0.0.96 (for HTTP access)

or

https://10.0.0.96 (for HTTP secure access) (as illustrated in Remote Management Configuration Example)

4. Press Enter.

The Login window opens.

 Log in to the Web Application (see Logging In to the Web Application (p. <u>36</u>)).

# 10.1.7 Accessing the Web Application from Management B to PL-2000 A

#### To access the Web application from Management B to PL-2000 A:

- 1. Add a new route to Management B as follows:
  - > ROUTE ADD 11.0.0.0 MASK 255.255.0.0 12.0.0.1
- 2. Configure the router between Management B and PL-2000 A so that the IP address of the PL-2000 B LAN port (10.0.0.96 as illustrated in Remote Management Configuration Example) is the gateway for subnet 11.0.0.0.
- 3. In the address field of the browser, type the **IP address** of the MNG port of PL-2000 A as follows:

http://11.0.0.111 (for HTTP access)

or

https://11.0.0.111 (for HTTP secure access) (as illustrated in Remote Management Configuration Example)



4. Press Enter.

The Login window opens.

 Log in to the Web application (see <u>Logging In to the Web Application</u> (p. <u>36</u>)).



# 11 CLI

This chapter describes the CLI for PL-2000.

The CLI provides commands for status monitoring, service provisioning, and basic configuration of the PL-2000.

### In this Chapter

General Features	. 219
Accessing the CLI	. 219
CLI Command Types	. 222
Running CLI Commands	. 223

# 11.1 General Features

The following are the general features of the CLI:

- The CLI uses the user and password authentication inherited from the Web application. The same user and password that is used for the Web application is accepted by the CLI.
- The CLI checks the user permission properties (Administrator, Read/Write, Read-Only) during command execution. These properties are inherited from the Web application.
- The CLI commands are ordered in a hierarchical tree structure. To move between tree nodes, you specify the name of the next node. The current hierarchy is specified by the prompt.
- Help is available for each command.
- The commands are case sensitive.
- The CLI allows command abbreviation. This means that a unique command prefix can be used instead of writing the full command name.

**NOTE:** No abbreviation is allowed for the parameters of the command.

# 11.2 Accessing the CLI

There are two ways to access the CLI:

- Using a Serial Port: This method uses the CONTROL port of the PL-2000 to connect locally to a PC with a terminal emulation application.
- Using Telnet or SSH: These methods can be used with an IP connection via the local LAN port or remotely via the OSC or in-band channel.



### 11.2.1 Using a Serial Port

#### To use a serial port to access the CLI:

- 1. Connect the COM port of the PC to the CONTROL port of the node using a DB-9 RS-232 connector.
- 2. On the PC, open a terminal emulation application that uses the COM port.
- 3. Configure the COM port as follows:
  - Baud rate: 9600 bps
  - Data: 8 bits
  - Parity: None
  - Start: 1 bit
  - Stop: 1 bit
  - Flow control: None
- 4. Press ENTER.

The CLI prompt appears as follows:

PL-2000>>

5. Log in to the node using the predefined user and password.

Note: For security reasons, the password is not echoed to the terminal.

For example:

PL-2000>>login User: admin Password: PL-2000>>

 Run the desired CLI commands as described in <u>Running CLI Commands</u> (p. <u>223</u>).

### 11.2.2 Using Telnet

#### To use a Telnet session to access the CLI:

1. Make sure that there is an IP connection to the node by opening the CMD window and typing the following command:

#### \$ ping <node-ip-address>

If the IP connection exists, the ping command should respond with output similar to the following:

```
Pinging 192.168.3.201 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 192.168.3.201: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.3.201: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.3.201: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Ping statistics for 192.168.3.201:
 Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
 Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms
```



2. After the successful ping, invoke the following command:

```
$ telnet <node-ip-address>
```

As a result, the Telnet session starts and the CLI prompt of the node is displayed:

PL-2000>>

3. Log in to the node using the predefined user and password.

For example:

```
PL-2000>>login
User: admin
Password:
PL-2000>>
```

- Run the desired CLI commands as described in <u>Running CLI Commands</u> (p. <u>223</u>).
- 5. Terminate the Telnet session by pressing <CTRL+]>.

The following prompt is displayed:

```
Welcome to Microsoft Telnet Client
Escape Character is 'CTRL+]'
Microsoft Telnet>
```

6. To exit the Telnet session, type the following command: quit

**NOTE:** Up to three Telnet/SSH sessions to the same device can be open at the same time.

### 11.2.3 Using SSH

To use SSH, you should have an installed SSH client on your machine.

To use an SSH session to access the CLI:

1. Make sure that there is an IP connection to the node by opening the CMD window and typing the following command:

```
$ ping <node-ip-address>
```

If the IP connection exists, the ping command should respond with output similar to the following:

2. After the successful ping, invoke the SSH client. You should specify to the client the IP of the node to which you want to connect.

If this is the first time you connect to the node, you will probably see a message similar to the following:



The server's host key is not cached in the registry. You have no guarantee that the server is the computer you think it is. The server's rsa2 key fingerprint is: ssh-rsa 1024 7b:e5:6f:a7:f4:f9:81:62:5c:e3:1f:bf:8b:57:6c:5a If you trust this host, hit Yes to add the key to PuTTY's cache and carry on connecting. If you want to carry on connecting just once, without adding the key to the cache, hit No. If you do not trust this host, hit Cancel to abandon the connection.

- 3. If such a message appears, hit Yes to approve the connection.
- 4. Complete the log in to the node by using the predefined user and password.

For example:

```
login as: admin
Sent username "admin"
admin@192.168.3.3's password:
PL-2000>>
```

- Run the desired CLI commands as described in <u>Running CLI Commands</u> (p. <u>223</u>).
- 6. Terminate the SSH session by pressing 'CTRL+D'.

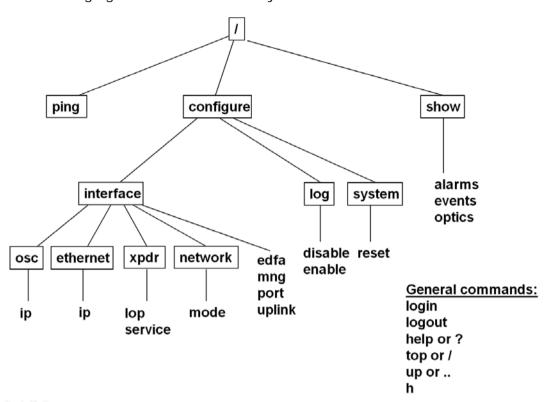
**NOTE:** Up to three Telnet/SSH sessions to the same device can be open at the same time.

## 11.3 CLI Command Types

The following types of CLI commands are supported:

- General commands: These commands can be invoked from anywhere in the command tree.
- Ping command
- Interface commands
- IP Setting commands
- Log commands
- Show commands
- Service Provisioning command
- System Restart command





The following figure shows the hierarchy of the commands.

Figure 162: CLI Command Tree

# 11.4 Running CLI Commands

You can run the following CLI commands:

- General commands
  - Login (p. <u>224</u>)
  - Logout (p. <u>225</u>)
  - <u>Help</u> (p. <u>225</u>)
  - <u>History</u> (p. <u>225</u>)
  - <u>Top</u> (p. <u>226</u>)
  - <u>Up</u> (p. <u>226</u>)
- <u>Ping command</u> (p. <u>227</u>)
- Interface commands
  - <u>Configure Interface Uplink</u> (p. 227)
  - <u>Configure Interface Port</u> (p. 227)
  - <u>Configure Interface MNG</u> (p. 228)
  - <u>Configure Interface EDFA</u> (p. <u>228</u>)
- IP Setting commands



- <u>Configure Interface Ethernet IP</u> (p. 229)
- <u>Configure Interface OSC IP</u> (p. 229)
- <u>Configure Interface Network Mode</u> (p. <u>230</u>)
- Log commands
  - <u>Configure Log Enable</u> (p. <u>230</u>)
  - <u>Configure Log Disable</u> (p. <u>230</u>)
- Show commands
  - <u>Show Alarms</u> (p. <u>231</u>)
  - <u>Show Events</u> (p. <u>231</u>)
  - <u>Show Optics</u> (p. <u>232</u>)
- Service commands
  - <u>Configure Interface XPDR LOP</u> (p. 232)
  - <u>Configure Interface XPDR Service</u> (p. <u>233</u>)
- System Restart command
  - <u>Configure System Reset</u> (p. <u>234</u>)

### 11.4.1 General Commands

The following are general commands that can be invoked from anywhere in the command tree:

- <u>Login</u> (p. <u>224</u>)
- <u>Logout</u> (p. <u>225</u>)
- <u>Help</u> (p. <u>225</u>)
- <u>History</u> (p. <u>225</u>)
- <u>Top</u> (p. <u>226</u>)
- <u>Up</u> (p. <u>226</u>)

#### 11.4.1.1 Login Command

Command:

login

Description:

This command is required before any other command can be issued.

The CLI uses the user and password authentication inherited from the Web application. The same user and password that is used for the Web application is accepted by the CLI.



In addition, the CLI checks the user permission properties (Administrator, Read Only, Read-Write) during command execution. These properties are inherited from the Web application.

Example:

PL-2000>>login User: admin Password: PL-2000>>

Note: For security reasons, the password is not echoed to the terminal.

### 11.4.1.2 Logout Command

Command:

logout

Description:

This command terminates the user session.

To run further CLI commands, you must log in again.

#### Example:

PL-2000>>logout PL-2000>>

#### 11.4.1.3 Help Command

Command:

help [<command>]

or

? [<command>]

Description:

This command displays the syntax of the specified command.

Example:

```
PL-2000>>help con int eth ip
config interface ethernet ip [<addr> [-n <netmask>] [-g <gateway>]]
PL-2000>>
```

#### 11.4.1.4 History Command

Command:

h

Description:

This command displays the last 20 commands.



#### Example:

•
PL-2000>show>>h
15 ?
16
17 xp
18 ?
19
20 ?
21 log
22 ?
23
24 ?
25 sys
26 ?
27
28 ?
29
30 ?
31 sh
32 ?
33 !
34 h
PL-2000>show>>

#### 11.4.1.5 Top Command

Command:

top

or

/

Description:

This command takes you to the root of the command tree.

#### Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>>top
PL-2000>>
```

#### 11.4.1.6 Up Command

Command:

up

or

••

Description:

This command takes you up one level in the command tree.

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>ethernet>>up
PL-2000>configure>interface>>
```



### 11.4.2 Ping Command

Command:

ping <ip-address>

Description:

This command sends a ping request to the specified IP address.

Example:

```
PL-2000>>ping 11.0.0.36
Pinging 11.0.0.36 (11.0.0.36) with 64 bytes of data:
Reply from 11.0.0.36 bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=0 time=0ms
--- 11.0.0.36 ping statistics ---
1 packets transmitted, 1 received, 0% packet loss, time 0 ms
rtt min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
PL-2000>>
```

### 11.4.3 Interface Commands

The following are the Interface commands:

- Configure Interface Uplink (p. 227)
- <u>Configure Interface Port</u> (p. 227)
- Configure Interface MNG (p. 228)
- Configure Interface EDFA (p. 228)

#### 11.4.3.1 Configure Interface Uplink Command

Command:

```
configure interface uplink <num> [up | down]
```

Description:

This command sets the Admin Status of the uplink to the required value.

If the **Admin Status** is not specified, the administrative status of the uplink is displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>>uplink 2 up
PL-2000>configure>interface>>
```

### 11.4.3.2 Configure Interface Port Command

Command:

```
configure interface port <num> [up | down]
```

Description:

This command sets the **Admin Status** of the port to the required value.

If the **Admin Status** is not specified, the administrative status of the port is displayed.



Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>>port 1
Port 1 is DOWN
PL-2000>configure>interface>>port 1 up
PL-2000> configure>interface>>port 1
Port 1 is UP
PL-2000>configure>interface>>
```

### 11.4.3.3 Configure Interface MNG Command

Command:

```
configure interface mng <num> [up | down]
```

Description:

This command sets the **Admin Status** of the MNG port to the required value.

If the **Admin Status** is not specified, the administrative status of the MNG port is displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>>mng 1 down
PL-2000>configure>interface>>mng 1
Port MNG 1 is DOWN
PL-2000>configure>interface>>
```

### 11.4.3.4 Configure Interface EDFA Command

Command:

```
configure interface edfa <num> [up | down]
```

Description:

This command sets the Admin Status of the EDFA to the required value.

If the **Admin Status** is not specified, the administrative status of the EDFA is displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>>edfa 1 up
PL-2000>configure>interface>>
```

## 11.4.4 IP Setting Commands

The following are the IP Setting commands:

- Configure Interface Ethernet IP (p. 229)
- Configure Interface OSC IP (p. 229)
- <u>Configure Interface Network Mode</u> (p. 230)



#### 11.4.4.1 Configure Interface Ethernet IP Command

Command:

```
configure interface ethernet ip [<addr> [-n <netmask>] [-g
<gateway>]]
```

Description:

This command sets the IP parameters of the LAN port.

- <addr>: IP address of the LAN port.
- <netmask>: Subnet mask of the port.
- <gateway>: IP address of the default gateway.

If no parameters are specified, the current IP parameter values are displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>ethernet>>ip 10.0.3.200 -n 255.255.0.0 -g
10.0.44.44
PL-2000>configure>interface>ethernet>>ip
Addr is 10.0.3.200, Subnet mask is 255.255.0.0
Gateway is 10.0.44.44
PL-2000>configure>interface>ethernet>>
```

### 11.4.4.2 Configure Interface OSC IP Command

Command:

```
configure interface osc ip [<addr> [-n <netmask>] [-g <gateway>]]
```

Description:

This command sets the IP parameters of the MNG ports.

- <addr>: IP address of the MNG ports.
- <netmask>: Subnet mask of the MNG ports.
- <gateway>: IP address of the default gateway.

If no parameter is specified, the current IP parameter values of the MNG ports are displayed.

**NOTE:** When working via Telnet, changing the IP parameters of the OSC may prevent further access to the node.

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>osc>>ip 11.0.3.200 -n 255.255.0.0 -g 11.0.3.201
PL-2000>configure>interface>osc>>ip
Addr is 11.0.3.200, Subnet mask is 255.255.0.0
Gateway is 11.0.3.201
PL-2000>configure>interface>osc>>
```



#### 11.4.4.3 Configure Network Mode

Command:

```
configure interface network mode [dual | single]
```

Description:

This command sets the network mode to **Dual Networks** mode or **Single Network** mode.

- Dual: In this mode, the node has two IP addresses; one for the LAN port and the other for the MNG ports.
- Single: In this mode, the node has a single IP address that is used for the all management ports (LAN port and MNG ports).

**NOTE:** After changing network mode, you must cold restart the node (see <u>Configure System Reset Command</u> (p. <u>234</u>)).

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>network>>? mode
config interface network mode [dual|single]
PL-2000>configure>interface>network>>mode
Current network mode is single
PL-2000>configure>interface>>..
PL-2000>configure>>interface network mode dual
PL-2000>configure>>system reset c
```

### 11.4.5 Log Commands

The following are the Log commands:

- <u>Configure Log Enable</u> (p. 230)
- Configure Log Disable (p. 230)

#### 11.4.5.1 Configure Log Enable Command

Command:

configure log enable

Description:

This command enables the echoing of system events to the terminal.

By default, the log of the CLI session accessed via the serial port is enabled.

```
PL-2000>configure>log>>enable
PL-2000>configure>log>>
```



#### 11.4.5.2 Configure Log Disable Command

Command:

configure log disable

Description:

This command disables the echoing of system events to the terminal.

By default, the log of the CLI session accessed via Telnet is disabled.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>log>>disable
PL-2000>configure>log>>
```

### 11.4.6 Show Commands

The following are the Show commands:

- <u>Show Alarms</u> (p. <u>231</u>)
- <u>Show Events</u> (p. <u>231</u>)
- <u>Show Optics</u> (p. <u>232</u>)

### 11.4.6.1 Show Alarms Command

Command:

show alarms [port <num> | mng <num> | edfa <num> | uplink <num>
|system]

Description:

This command displays the alarms of the specified port. If no parameters are specified, all alarms are displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>>show alarms port 1
THU JUN 18 12:22:46 2009 PORT 1 Optics Loss of Light Critical
S.A.
THU JUN 18 12:22:46 2009 PORT 1 Loss Propagation Minor
PL-2000>>
```

### 11.4.6.2 Show Events Command

Command:

show events [port <num> | mng <num> | edfa <num> | uplink <n>
| system]

Description:

This command displays the events of the specified port. If no parameters are specified, all events are displayed.



```
PL-2000>>show events port 1

THU JUN 18 12:22:44 2009 PORT 1 Link Up

Event

THU JUN 18 12:22:46 2009 PORT 1 Optics Loss of Light Critical

S.A.

THU JUN 18 12:22:46 2009 PORT 1 Loss Propagation Minor

THU JUN 18 12:22:47 2009 PORT 1 Link Down

Event

PL-2000>>
```

### 11.4.6.3 Show Optics Command

Command:

```
show optics [port <num>] | [mng <num>] | [edfa <num>] | [uplink
<num>]
```

Description:

This command displays the optical information of the specified entity.

Example:

```
PL-2000>>show optics port 5
Vendor: PLTELE COMPANY
Part Number: PL-XPL-VC-S13-21
Serial Number: 447LC018
Wavelength: 850.00 nm
Type: Non WDM
Tx Power: -Inf dBm
Rx Power: -35.2 dBm
Temperature: 33 C
PL-2000>>show optics mng 2
Vendor: PLTELE COMPANY
Part Number: PL-XPL-VC-S13-21
Serial Number: 430LCOR1
Wavelength: 850.00 nm
Type: Non WDM
Tx Power: -Inf dBm
Rx Power: -28.2 dBm
Temperature: 27 C
PL-2000>>
```

### 11.4.7 Service Commands

The following are the Service commands:

- Configure Interface XPDR LOP (p. 232)
- Configure Interface XPDR Service (p. 233)

#### 11.4.7.1 Configure Interface XPDR LOP Command

Command:

```
configure interface xpdr lop <port> [on | off]
```

Description:



This command configures the Loss Propagation for the service port.

**NOTE:** Before provisioning, set the service port to Admin Down.

If the LOP parameter is not specified, the currently provisioned LOP value is displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>xpdr>>lop 3
Loss Propagation is enabled
PL-2000>configure>interface>xpdr>>
```

### 11.4.7.2 Configure Interface XPDR Service Command

Command:

```
configure interface xpdr service [<port> [<service type>]]
```

Description:

This command configures the service port with the specified service type.

**NOTE:** Before configuration make sure that:

- The Admin Status of the port is Down.
- No provisioning is defined for this service port.

The following service types are available:

- GBE
- FE
- 1G-FC
- 2G-FC
- 4G-FC
- IG-FICON
- 2G-FICON
- 4G-FICON
- OC-3
- OC-12
- OC-48
- STM-1
- STM-4
- STM-16
- DVB-ASI
- SD-SDI
- HD-SDI
- HD-SDI-NTSC



- 3G-SDI
- 3G-SDI-NTSC

If the **service type** parameter is not specified, the currently provisioned service is displayed.

If no parameter is specified, all service types are displayed.

Example:

```
PL-2000>configure>interface>xpdr>>ser 1 FE
XPDR 1-2 service type to 2
PL-2000>configure>interface>xpdr>>ser 1
Service Type is FE
PL-2000>configure>interface>xpdr>>
```

### 11.4.8 System Restart Command

The following is the System Restart command:

<u>Configure System Reset</u> (p. <u>234</u>)

#### 11.4.8.1 Configure System Reset Command

Command:

```
configure system reset (f | c | w)
```

Description:

This command restarts the node.

The restart type is determined by the parameter of the command:

- f: Restore to factory defaults; traffic affecting; deletes the node configuration except for the IP information; removes all licensing information from the node (if applicable)
- c: Cold restart; traffic affecting; keeps the node configuration
- w: Warm restart; not traffic affecting; keeps the node configuration

NOTE:

- Performing this command while using Telnet/SSH will terminate the session.
- It is recommended to save the old configuration file before restoring to factory defaults.

Example (of a Telnet session):

```
PL-2000>>configure system reset w
PL-2000>>
Connection to host lost.
```



# Appendix A: Connection Data

This appendix describes the connectors for the PL-2000.

#### In this Appendix

CONTROL Connector	235
ALARM Connector	235
ETH Connector	237
Optical PL-2000 Connectors	238
Power Supply Combinations	240
Power Connectors	240
Protective Ground Terminal	240
Fiber Shelf	241

## A.1 CONTROL Connector

The CONTROL connector is a 9 pin D-type female connector with RS-232 asynchronous DCE interface, intended for direct connection to a supervision terminal. The connection to the supervision terminal is by means of a straight cable (a cable wired point-to-point). The connector is wired in accordance with the following table.

#### Table 70: CONTROL Connector Wiring

Pin	Function	Direction
2	Transmit Data (TX)	From PL-2000
3	Receive Data (RX)	To PL-2000
5	Signal Ground (SIG)	Common reference

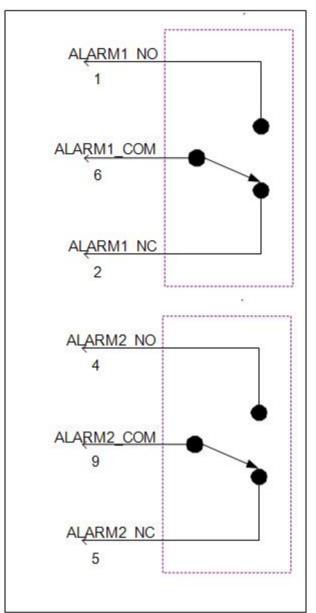
## A.2 ALARM Connector

The ALARM connector of the PL-2000 is a 9-pin D-type female connector that is used to connect to the external alarm system (for example, a buzzer) of the customer.

The ALARM connector provides two connectivity methods:

- Normally Open
- Normally Closed





The connector is wired in accordance with the following table.

Figure 163: External ALARM Diagram

Pin	Designation	Function
1	ALARM Normally Open (ALARM1_NO)	In normal operation, pin 6 (ALARM Common) is internally connected to pin 2 (ALARM Normally Closed).
		Upon a Major alarm event, the internal connection of pin 6 (ALARM Common) is switched to this pin (pin 1).



Pin	Designation	Function
2	ALARM Normally Closed (ALARM1_NC)	In normal operation, pin 6 (ALARM Common) is internally connected to this pin (pin 2).
		Upon a Major or Critical alarm event, the internal connection of pin 6 (ALARM Common) is switched to pin 1 (Alarm Normally Open).
6	ALARM Common (ALARM1_COM)	Common signal
3		Internally connected to GND.
7	ALARM IN 1	Input External Alarm
8	ALARM IN 2	Not connected
4*	ALARM Normally Open (ALARM2_NO)	In normal operation, pin 9 (ALARM Common) is internally connected to pin 5 (Alarm Normally Closed). Upon a Major alarm event, the internal connection of pin 9 (ALARM Common) is switched to this pin (pin 4).
5*	ALARM Normally Closed (ALARM2_NC)	In normal operation, pin 9 (ALARM Common) is internally connected to this pin (pin 5). Upon a Major alarm event, the internal connection of
		the pin 9 (ALARM Common) is switched to pin 4 (ALARM Normally Open).
9*	ALARM Common (ALARM2_COM)	Common signal

* The pin will be implemented in a future software release.

# A.3 ETH Connector

The PL-2000 ETH port is a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet interface terminated in an RJ-45 connector. The port can be connected by a standard station cable to any type of 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port.

Connector pin functions are listed in the following table.

Pin	Designation	Function
1	RXD+	Receive Data output, + wire
2	RXD-	Receive Data output, – wire
3	TXD+	Transmit Data input, + wire
4, 5	-	Not connected
6	TXD-	Transmit Data input, – wire
7,8	_	Not connected

Table 72: ETH Port Connector, Pin Functions



# A.4 Optical PL-2000 Connectors

The optical PL-2000 connectors can be one of the following ports:

- Uplink
- Service
- MNG
- MUX/DEMUX

### A.4.1 Uplink Ports

The uplink ports are two XFP adapters that accept XFP modules of DWDM XFP. **Table 73: Uplink XFP Specifications** 

Specification	Requirement
Fiber Type	Single mode
Wavelength	ITU DWDM Grid
Fiber Size	2 mm optical fiber
SFP Connector Type	LC
Port Type	OTU2 10G Uplink

### A.4.2 Service Ports

The service ports are optical ports requiring appropriate SFP transceivers.

### Table 74: Service SFP Specifications

Specification	Requirement
Fiber/Cable Type	Optical SFP: Single mode or multi-mode
	Copper SFP: Twisted pair
Wavelength	• 850 nm multi-mode
	• 1310 nm single mode
Fiber Size	2 mm optical fiber
Connector Type	Optical SFP: LC
	• Copper SFP: RJ-45
Service Type	• GBE
	• FE
	• 1G FC
	• 2G FC
	• 4G FC
	• 1G FICON
	• 2G FICON



Specification	Requirement
	• 4G FICON
	• OC-3
	• OC-12
	• OC-48
	• STM-1
	• STM-4
	• STM-16
	• DVB-ASI
	• SD-SDI
	• HD-SDI
	HD-SDI-NTSC
	• 3G-SDI
	• 3G-SDI-NTSC

# A.4.3 MNG Ports

The MNG ports accept optical or copper (electrical) SFP modules. Table 75: MNG Port Specifications

Specification	Requirement	
Fiber/Cable Type	Optical SFP: Single mode or multi-mode	
	Copper SFP: Twisted pair	
Wavelength	Single mode:	
	CWDM: 1290 nm or 1310 nm	
	DWDM: 1490 nm or 1510 nm	
	Multi-mode: 850 nm	
Fiber Size	2 mm optical fiber	
Connector Type	Optical SFP: LC	
	• Copper SFP: RJ-45	
Port Type	Management	

# A.4.4 MUX/DEMUX Port

The optional MUX/DEMUX port consists of Multifiber Pull Off (MPO) connectors suitable for a dedicated ribbon cable (supplied by PacketLight).

Specification	Requirement
Fiber Type	Single mode
Fiber Size	2 mm optical fiber
Connector Type	MUX/DEMUX: MPO/APC female
Port Type	MUX/DEMUX connection

PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 239



# A.5 Power Supply Combinations

The following power supply combinations are feasible in the PL-2000:

- One or two AC power supplies
- One or two DC power supplies

NOTE: Both AC and DC PSUs can be used in the same unit.

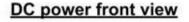
# A.6 Power Connectors

The PL-2000 may have the following power supply connectors:

- AC-powered PL-2000 units: Standard three-pin IEC320 C5 connector 3A for connection to AC power.
- **DC-powered PL-2000 units**: DC power is supplied with a dedicated connector for wiring.

The following figure shows how to wire the DC connector (DC power supply only).

DC power plug 3D view



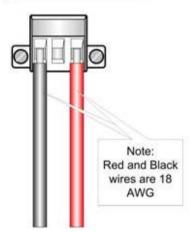


Figure 164: DC Connector Wiring Diagram

# A.7 Protective Ground Terminal

The protective ground terminal of the PL-2000, located on the rack mount, must be connected to a protective ground.



The following figure shows how to wire the ground terminal.

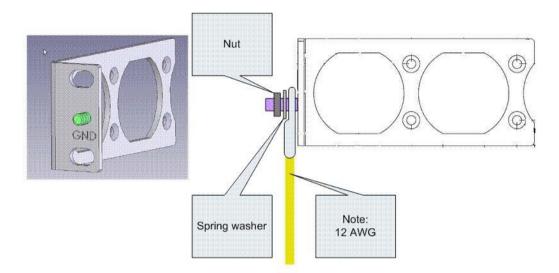


Figure 165: Protective Ground Terminal Wiring Diagram

# A.8 Fiber Shelf

The fiber shelf is an optional tray that can be attached to the PL-2000 to help you organize the optical fibers.

The following figure shows the mechanical details of the fiber shelf.

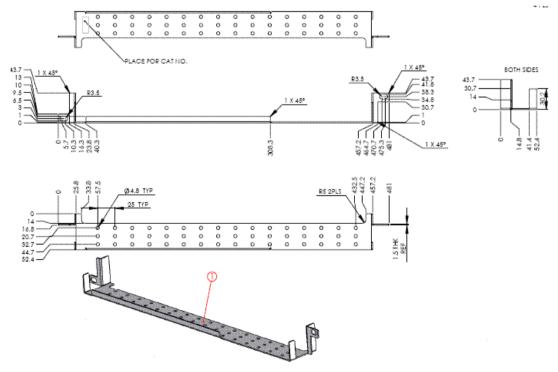


Figure 166: Fiber Shelf Diagram



# Appendix B: Alarm and Event Messages

This appendix describes the possible alarm and event messages.

### In this Appendix

Alarm Messages	243
Configuration Event Messages	247
Other Event Messages	248

# B.1 Alarm Messages

The following table lists the possible alarm messages and their interpretation and/or corrective measures.

Source Message		Interpretation/Corrective Measures	
PSU1/PSU2	Power Supply Failure	Replace the faulty power supply unit.	
PSU1/PSU2	Power Failure– Low Voltage	Replace the faulty power supply unit.	
FAN	Fan Failure	The internal cooling fan of the device does not operate. Replace the FAN unit as soon as possible.	
System	Hardware Failure	A technical failure has been detected. Replace the device.	
System	Database Restore Failed	Failed to update the system configuration.	
System	Database Restore in Progress	Failed to update the system configuration.	
System	Cold Restart Required: FPGA Changed	After a warm restart, the FPGA version is not consistent with the software version. A cold restart is required.	
System	Software Upgrade Failed	The downloaded software is corrupted. Reload the software.	
System	Network Time Protocol Failure	SNTP timing protocol failure. Check the IP connection to the NTP servers.	
System	Temporary License Applied	A permanent license should be installed.	
System	License Expired or No License Applied	or	
		No license is installed	
External Input Alarm	(As configured)	The External Input Alarm is active.	
GbE (Copper)	Ethernet Link Failure	Check the Auto Negotiation parameters.	
GbE, FE, or 1/2/4G FC/FICON	Loss of Synchronization	Loss of Synchronization has been detected on the GbE, FE, or FC/FICON link. Check that the input signal rate is correct.	
SONET/SDH	RFI-L (Line Remote Failure Indication)/MS-RFI (MS Remote Failure Indication)	Remote Failure Indication (RFI) has been detected on the SONET/SDH link.	

#### Table 77: Alarm Messages



Source	Message	Interpretation/Corrective Measures		
SONET/SDH	AIS-L (Line Alarm Indication Signal)/MS-AIS (MS Alarm Indication Signal)	Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) has been detected on the SONET/SDH link.		
SONET/SDH	Loss of Frame	Loss of Frame (LOF) has been detected on the SONET/SDH link.		
Optics	Optics Removed	The optical module has been removed. Insert an optical module or shut the port down.		
Optics	Optics Loss of Light	A Loss of Light indication has been received in regards to the specific optical module. The optical power of the received signal is below the minimum power level. Check the fiber connection and/or clean the fiber connector.		
Optics	Optics Transmission Fault	The transceiver is not transmitting. Replace the optical module.		
Optics	Optics Hardware Failure	A hardware fault was detected in the optical module. Replace the optical module.		
Optics	Optics High Transmission Power	The transmission power of the optical module is above its specification.		
Optics	Optics Low Transmission Power	The transmission power of the optical module is below its specification.		
Optics	Optics High Temperature	The temperature inside the optical module is above its specification.		
Optics	Optics Low Temperature	The temperature inside the optical module is below its specification.		
Optics	Optics High Reception Power	The incoming signal into the optical module is too high. An attenuation of the input signal is required.		
Optics	Optics Low Reception Power	The incoming signal into the optical module is too low.		
Optics	Optics High Laser Temperature	The temperature of the laser is above its specification.		
Optics	Optics Low Laser Temperature	The temperature of the laser is below its specification.		
Optics	Optics High Laser Wavelength	The laser wavelength exceeds the high alarm level.		
Optics	Optics Low Laser Wavelength	The laser wavelength exceeds the low alarm level.		
Optics	Optics Loss Propagation	The laser was shut down due to a problem on the interface of the remote peer port.		
Optics	Optics Bit Rate Mismatch	The inserted optical module has a mismatch problem due to the wrong rate or type. Replace the optical module or update the configured service type.		



APPENDIX B: ALARM AND EVENT MESSAGES

Source	Message	Interpretation/Corrective Measures	
Optics	Unauthorized Optics Inserted and is Shutdown	The inserted optical module is unauthorized for use. Replace the optical module with an authorized optical module.	
XFP	XFP Transmission Not Ready	<ul> <li>Bad line conditions <ul> <li>or</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bad XFP module.</li> </ul>	
XFP	XFP Transmission CDR Not Locked	<ul> <li>Bad line conditions or</li> <li>Bad XFP module.</li> </ul>	
XFP	XFP Reception Not Ready	<ul> <li>Bad line conditions or</li> <li>Bad XFP module.</li> </ul>	
XFP	XFP Reception CDR Not Locked	<ul> <li>Bad line conditions or</li> <li>Bad XFP module.</li> </ul>	
Uplink Port	OTN Path Degrade	Bad line conditions.	
Uplink Port	OTN Section Degrade	Bad line conditions.	
Uplink Port	OTN LOS	<ul> <li>Rx and Tx connectors intermixed or</li> <li>Fiber break or</li> <li>Bad XFP module.</li> </ul>	
Uplink Port	OTN LOF	<ul> <li>Wrong fiber is connected or</li> <li>Bad XFP or</li> <li>Bad line conditions.</li> </ul>	
Uplink Port	OTN Loss of Multiframe	Bad line conditions.	
Uplink Port	OTN Path BDI	Remote uplink has detected a problem with an ODU1.	
Uplink Port	OTN Section BDI	Remote uplink has detected a problem with the OTU2.	
Uplink Port	OTN Path AIS	Remote uplink reports a defect with an ODU1.	
Uplink Port	OTN Section AIS	Problem in the remote node.	
Uplink Port	OTN Path Payload Mismatch	Wrong fiber is connected to the uplink.	
Uplink Port	OTN Section Trace Mismatch	<ul> <li>Wrong Trace message is configured or</li> <li>The uplink is connected to the wrong fiber.</li> </ul>	
Uplink Port	OTN Path Trace Mismatch	<ul> <li>Wrong Trace message is configured or</li> <li>The uplink is connected to the wrong fiber.</li> </ul>	

PACKETLIGHT NETWORKSPL-2000 1.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION MANUALCONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.PAGE 245



Source	Message	Interpretation/Corrective Measures	
Uplink Port	OTN Path Locked	The upstream connection is locked.	
Uplink Port	OTN Path Open Connection	The upstream connection is open.	
Service Port	Unequipped/Unprovisioned	The port is up but not provisioned.	
Service Port	Provisioning Mismatch	Inconsistent service provisioning.	
EDFA	EDFA Gain	The EDFA gain is out of acceptable range.	
EDFA	EDFA Hardware Failure	The interface does not respond.	
EDFA	EDFA Temperature	The EDFA temperature is out of acceptable range.	
EDFA	EDFA Loss of Light	No signal is detected.	
EDFA	EDFA Receive Power Out of Bound	The receive signal is out of acceptable range. Check the optical power of the EDFA client signals. Use attenuation if required.	
EDFA	EDFA Transmit Power Out of Bound	The transmit signal is out of acceptable range. Check the optical power of the EDFA client signals.	
EDFA	EDFA Down	Closed the EDFA output upon loss of input. Check the EDFA client signals.	
EDFA	EDFA Eye Safety	Hazard. No fiber is connected to the port.	
EDFA	EDFA End of Life	An EDFA problem. Replace the device.	



# **B.2** Configuration Event Messages

The following table lists the possible configuration event messages and explains their interpretation.

Source	Message	Interpretation	
System	Change date	The system date or time has changed.	
System	Restore provisioning	A new configuration file has been loaded.	
System	Change IP	The IP of the node has changed.	
System	Delete routing entry	Deleted an entry from the Routing table.	
System	Added routing entry	Added an entry to the Routing table.	
System	System Configuration Event	Software Load Upload operation was completed.	
System	Add user	A new user was added.	
System	Delete user	A user was deleted.	
Port	Admin Down	Admin Down has been performed for the port.	
Port	Admin Up	Admin Up has been performed for the port.	
Port	Test Operated	A test has been operated.	
Port	Test Released	A test has been released.	
Port	Reset PM counters	Performance monitoring counters have been reset.	
ODU Path	Create APS	An APS was created for the port.	
ODU Path	Remove APS	The APS for the port has been removed.	
ODU Path	APS command	An APS command was issued.	
ODU Path	APS clear command	An APS command was cleared.	
Service Port	Provisioning change	ge The provisioning of the port has changed.	

### Table 78: Configuration Event Messages



# **B.3** Other Event Messages

The following table lists the other possible event messages and explains their interpretation.

Event Type	Source	Message	Interpretation
Inventory Changed	PSU, FAN, Optics	Inventory Changed	The node inventory has changed. A component was inserted or removed.
Switchover	Uplink Port	APS Switch Over	A protection switching event has occurred.
Test	Port	Test Mode changed	The port test mode has changed.
ALS Status Changed	Port	ALS Laser	ALS was activated or deactivated.
Optical Power Drop	Port	Power Level Drop	The Received Optical Power was reduced by more than 2 dBm since the last measurement.
Dying Gasp	System	Remote Unit Failure	A remote unit had a power failure.
Software Upgrade	System	Software Upgrade	The software upgrade operation has been completed.

#### Table 79: Other Event Messages



# Appendix C: Troubleshooting Chart

This appendix describes some trouble symptoms and their corrective measures.

### In this Appendix

# C.1 Troubleshooting Chart

Identify the trouble symptoms in the following table and perform the actions listed under "Corrective Measures" in the order given until the problem is corrected.

Table	80:	Troubleshooting	Chart
-------	-----	-----------------	-------

No.	Trouble Symptoms	Probable Cause	Corrective Measures
1	PL-2000 does not turn on.	No power	<ol> <li>Check that the power cable is properly connected to the PL-2000 power connector.</li> <li>Check that both ends of the power cable are properly connected.</li> <li>Check that power is available at the power outlet serving the PL-2000.</li> </ol>
		Defective power supply	Replace the power supply unit.
		Defective PL-2000	Replace the PL-2000.
2	The LOS LED of a device connected to PL-2000 is lit.	Cable connection problems	<ol> <li>Check all cables at the PL-2000 Tx and Rx port connectors.</li> <li>Repeat the check at the remote equipment.</li> <li>Make sure that the optical module used matches the fiber type (single mode/multi-mode).</li> </ol>
		Fiber problem	<ol> <li>Use a short fiber to connect the remote equipment Rx connector to its Tx connector.</li> <li>If the problem is solved, connect the Rx connector of the fiber to the Tx connector at the PL-2000 location.</li> <li>If the problem persists, replace the fiber.</li> </ol>
		Defective remote equipment	Use a short fiber to connect the remote equipment Rx connector to its Tx connector. If the LOS LED is still lit, the remote equipment is defective.
		A problem with the PL-2000 port state	Set the <b>Admin Status</b> of the PL-2000 uplink port to <b>Up</b> .





No.	Trouble Symptoms	Probable Cause	Corrective Measures
		Loss of Propagation	<ol> <li>Check if LOS Propagation is declared for this port.</li> <li>If declared, resolve the LOS condition on the remote peer service port.</li> </ol>
		Defective optical module	<ol> <li>Check for optical module alarms.</li> <li>If there are alarms, replace the optical module.</li> </ol>
		Defective PL-2000	<ol> <li>Use a short fiber to connect the PL-2000 Rx connector to its Tx connector. (A signal generator may be required as the PL-2000 does not generate signals by itself.)</li> <li>If the LOC LED is still the realized</li> </ol>
			<ol> <li>If the LOS LED is still lit, replace the PL-2000.</li> </ol>
3	The LED of the local PL-2000 port is red.	Cable connection problems	<ol> <li>Check for proper connections of the cables to the PL-2000 Tx and Rx connector.</li> <li>Depend the shark at the remate</li> </ol>
			2. Repeat the check at the remote equipment.
		Loss of Propagation	<ol> <li>Check if LOS Propagation is declared for this port.</li> </ol>
			<ol> <li>If declared, resolve the LOS condition on the remote peer service port.</li> </ol>
		High Signal Level	1. Check the optical module <b>Receiver</b> Input Power.
			<ol> <li>If the power is too high, add an attenuator.</li> </ol>
		Defective optical module	<ol> <li>Check for optical module alarms.</li> <li>If there are alarms, replace the optical module.</li> </ol>
		Fiber problem	<ol> <li>Check the optical module Receiver Input Power.</li> <li>If the power is too low, replace the fiber.</li> </ol>
		Defective remote equipment	<ol> <li>Use a different remote unit.</li> <li>If the problem is solved, replace the remote unit.</li> </ol>
4	The system LED is red.	Defective PL-2000	<ol> <li>Check the PL-2000 alarms.</li> <li>If the alarm is for the FAN unit, replace the FAN unit.</li> <li>Any other alarms, replace the</li> </ol>



APPENDIX C: TROUBLESHOOTING CHART

N	D. Trouble Symptoms	Probable Cause	Corrective Measures
5	The equipment attached to the LAN port of the local PL-2000 cannot communicate with the remote PL-2000 over the WAN.	Problem with the connection to the LAN	<ol> <li>Check that the LINK LED of the corresponding LAN port lights. If not, check that the cable to the LAN port is properly connected.</li> <li>Check that the Admin Status of the MNG port is Up, and that it is operating properly.</li> <li>Check that the IP information of the remote PL-2000 is configured correctly (for example, the default gateway).</li> </ol>
		External problem	<ol> <li>Check the IP configuration of the remote equipment (for example, the gateway address) that is connected to the local PL-2000 LAN port.</li> <li>Check that the Admin Status of the remote MNG port is Up, and that it is operating properly.</li> </ol>
		Defective PL-2000	Replace the PL-2000.



Δ

# Index

Accessing the CLI • 219 Accessing the Web Application • 35, 211 Adding a New User • 45 Alarm and Event Messages • 243 ALARM Connector • 235 Alarm Messages • 243 ALARM Port • 11 Alarm Status of the Node • 207 Alarms • 51 Alarms Tab • 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 85, 91, 97 All Faults • 53, 60 ALS Tab • 127, 141, 150 Ambient Requirements • 26 APS Tab • 128 Attribute Value Pairs • 42, 44 B Bandwidth Requirements • 143 Browsing Other Nodes • 208 С

Cable Connections • 29 Cabling the CONTROL Port • 31 Cabling the ETH Port • 31 Cabling the Management Ports • 31 Cabling the MNG port • 31 Cabling the MUX/DEMUX Port • 30 Cabling the Service Ports • 30 Cabling the Uplink Ports • 30 CH Ports • 9 Changing a User Password • 46 Changing a User Permission Level • 46 Changing Your Password • 41, 48 CLI • 13, 34, 219 CLI Command Types • 222 CLI Management • 13 COM Ports • 9 Configuration Changes • 52 Configuration Changes Tab • 58, 65, 71, 77, 82, 88, 94, 100 **Configuration Event Messages** • 247 **Configuration Management** • 13, 103 Configuration Operations • 103 Configuration Tab • 191 Configurations • 5 **Configure Interface EDFA** Command • 223, 227, 228 Configure Interface Ethernet IP Command • 34, 36, 224, 228, 229 **Configure Interface MNG** Command • 223, 227, 228 Configure Interface OSC IP Command • 224, 228, 229 **Configure Interface Port** Command • 223, 227 **Configure Interface Uplink** Command • 223, 227 Configure Interface XPDR LOP Command • 224, 232

INDEX





Configure Interface XPDR Service Command • 224, 232, 233

Configure Log Disable Command • 224, 230, 231

Configure Log Enable Command • 224, 230

Configure Network Mode • 224, 228, 230

Configure System Reset Command • 224, 230, 234

Configuring the Radius Client • 49

Configuring the Radius Server • 43

Connecting and Configuring the Terminal • 33

Connecting the PL-2000 to Ground and Power • 29, 34

Connection Data • 11, 12, 23, 28, 29, 31, 33, 34, 235

CONTROL Connector • 235

CONTROL Port • 11

#### D

DCM Configurations • 6

DCM Module • 14

Defining Multiple Nodes as Multi-Chassis • 108, 209

Deleting a User • 47

Diagnostic Tests • 197

Diagnostics Tests Tab • 199, 201

Downloading Software • 195

### Е

EDFA Configuration • 105, 156 EDFA Faults • 53, 90 **EDFA Module Configurations** • 6 EDFA Modules • 13 EDFA Performance Monitoring • 184 EDFA Tab • 157 **Electrical Safety Precautions** • 23 Electromagnetic Compatibility Considerations • 26 ETH Connector • 237 ETH Port • 12 Ethernet Port Configuration • 105, 152 Ethernet Port Faults • 53, 84 Ethernet Tab • 153 Events • 52, 119 Events Tab • 57, 63, 69, 75, 81, 87, 93, 99 Example Configurations • 6 External Alarm Maintenance • 203 **External Alarm Maintenance** Tab • 203

## F

Facility Loopback Test • 197 FAN Unit • 14 FAN Unit Configuration • 105, 161 FAN Unit Tab • 161 Fault Management • 51 Fault Views • 51 Fiber Shelf • 241 Front Panel LEDs • 27 Functional Description • 8



### G

General Commands • 224

**General Configuration** Procedure • 105

General Fault Procedure • 53

General Features • 219

General Safety Precautions • 23

General Tab • 107

### Н

Help Command • 223, 224, 225

History Command • 223, 224, 225

## 1

Installation • 23 Installing New Licenses • 111 Installing the PL-2000 Unit • 28, 33 Interface Commands • 227 Introduction • 1 Inventory Tab • 109 IP Setting Commands • 228 IP Tab • 112, 114, 118, 208, 212, 213 Item Buttons • 38 1 Laser Safety Classification • 24

Laser Safety Statutory Warning and Operating Precautions • 24

LC Connectors • 10

License Tab • 110

License Types • 110

Licensed Features • 110

Local Authentication • 42

Log Commands • 230 Log Files Tab • 190 Logging In to the Web Application • 36, 209, 215, 216, 217 Logging Out of the Web Application • 40 Login Command • 223, 224 Logout Command • 223, 224, 225 Μ Main Features • 1 Maintenance • 187 Management Arc • 207 Management Functionality • 12 Management Port Configuration • 105, 146 Management Port Faults • 53,

Management Port Performance Monitoring • 180

Management Ports • 11

Management Protocols • 13

MNG Port Labels • 208

MNG Ports • 12, 239

MNG Tab • 147

78

MUX/DEMUX Configuration • 154

MUX/DEMUX Module • 13

MUX/DEMUX Module Configurations • 6

MUX/DEMUX Port • 239

MUX/DEMUX Tab • 155

### Ν

Navigating the Web Application • 37

Network Linear Topology • 206

INDEX



Network Topology • 205 Network Topology Tab • 206 Node Title • 207

0

Operating Instructions • 33 Operation and Preliminary Configuration • 28, 33, 103 Optical Cable Handling Precautions • 29

Optical Information • 163

Optical Information Tab • 164

Optical PL-2000 Connectors • 238

Optical Ports Configuration • 105, 120

Optional Features • 3

OSC Ports • 9

Other Event Messages • 248

OTN Tab • 132

Overview • 1

#### Ρ

Package Contents • 28 Performance Monitoring • 163 Performing Preliminary Configuration • 34, 35 Physical Description • 4 Physical Requirements • 25 Ping Command • 223, 227 PL-2000 Configurations • 5 PL-2000 Front Panel • 26 PL-2000 Modules • 13 PL-2000 Optical Connections Example • 27 PL-2000 Ports • 8 PL-2000 Tabs • 39 Port Availability • 10 Port Performance Monitoring • 165 Port Tab • 137, 144 Power Connectors • 26, 240 Power Requirements • 26 Power Supply Combinations • 240 Power Supply Unit • 14 PRBS Test • 197 Prerequisites for Accessing the Web Application • 36 **Protection against Electrostatic** Discharge • 25 Protective Ground Terminal • 240 Provisioning a Service • 144 Provisioning Tab • 134, 143 PSU Configuration • 105, 159 PSU Faults • 53, 96 PSU Tab • 160

### R

Radius Tab (Administrator) • 49

Remote Authentication • 42

Remote Management Configuration • 211

Remote Management Configuration Example • 211

Removing Provisioning • 130, 139, 145

Required Equipment • 28

Restart Tab • 188

Ring Topology • 207

Running CLI Commands • 220, 221, 222, 223



S	
Safety Precautions • 23, 28	
Security Management • 41	
Security Settings • 44	
Server Redundancy • 43	
Service Commands • 232	
Service Port Configuration •	
105, 136	
Service Port Faults • 53, 72	
Service Port Maintenance • 201	
Service Port Performance	
Monitoring • 173	
Service Ports • 8, 238	
Setting Up Point-to-Point	
Management • 211	
Setting Up Radius • 43 SFP Information Tab • 140,	
149	
Shared Secret • 43	
Show Alarms Command • 224,	
231 Show Commondo - 221	
Show Commands • 231	
Show Events Command • 224, 231	
Show Optics Command • 224,	
231, 232	
Sidebar Buttons • 38	
Site Requirements • 25, 29	
SNMP Management • 13	
SNMP Tab • 117, 213, 214	
Software Tab • 194	
Switching Software Versions • 195	
Syslog Tab • 119	
System Configuration • 105,	
106	



Using a Serial Port • 220 Using SSH • 221 Using Telnet • 220

### V

Viewing Currently Installed Licenses • 111

Viewing Native Signal Performance Monitoring • 174

Viewing Optical Level Performance Monitoring • 171, 178

Viewing Optical Performance Monitoring • 181, 184

Viewing Uplink Port Performance Monitoring • 167

### W

Web Browser Requirements • 35

Web-based Management • 13

Х

Ζ

XFP Tab • 125

Zooming In and Out of the Topology Display • 208